TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

MSP430FR5972, MSP430FR59721, MSP430FR5970, MSP430FR5922, MSP430FR59221
MSP430FR5872, MSP430FR58721, MSP430FR5870

SLASE66B – APRIL 2015 – REVISED JANUARY 2017

# MSP430FR597x(1),MSP430FR592x(1) MSP430FR587x(1) Mixed-Signal Microcontrollers

## 1 Device Overview

### 1.1 Features

- Embedded Microcontroller
  - 16-Bit RISC Architecture up to 16-MHz Clock
  - Wide Supply Voltage Range (1.8 V to 3.6 V) (1)
- Optimized Ultra-Low-Power Modes
  - Active Mode: Approximately 100 µA/MHz
  - Standby (LPM3 With VLO): 0.4 µA (Typical)
  - Real-Time Clock (RTC) (LPM3.5): 0.35 µA (Typical) (2)
  - Shutdown (LPM4.5): 0.04 µA (Typical)
- Ultra-Low-Power Ferroelectric RAM (FRAM)
  - Up to 64KB of Nonvolatile Memory
  - Ultra-Low-Power Writes
  - Fast Write at 125 ns per Word (64KB in 4 ms)
  - Unified Memory = Program, Data, and Storage in One Single Space
  - $10^{15}$ Write Cycle Endurance
  - Radiation Resistant and Nonmagnetic
- Intelligent Digital Peripherals
  - 32-Bit Hardware Multiplier (MPY)
  - Three-Channel Internal Direct Memory Access (DMA)
  - RTC With Calendar and Alarm Functions
  - Five 16-Bit Timers With up to Seven Capture/Compare Registers
  - 16-Bit and 32-Bit Cyclic Redundancy Checker (CRC16, CRC32)
- High-Performance Analog
  - Up to 8-Channel Analog Comparator
  - 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) With Internal Reference and Sample-and-Hold and up to 8 External Input Channels
- Code Security and Encryption
  - 128-Bit or 256-Bit AES Security Encryption and Decryption Coprocessor (MSP430FR59xx(1) Only)
  - True Random Number Seed for Random Number Generation Algorithm
  - Lockable Memory Segments for IP Encapsulation and Secure Storage
- Multifunction Input/Output Ports
  - All I/O Pins Support Capacitive Touch Capability Without Need for External Components
  - Accessible Bit-, Byte- and Word-Wise (in Pairs)
  - Edge-Selectable Wakeup From LPM on Ports P1 to P4
  - Programmable Pullup and Pulldown on All Ports
- Enhanced Serial Communication
  - eUSCI_A0 and eUSCI_A1 Support:
    - UART With Automatic Baud-Rate Detection
    - IrDA Encode and Decode
    - SPI at Rates up to 10 Mbps
  - eUSCI_B0 and eUSCI_B1 Support:
    - $I^2C$ With Multiple-Slave Addressing
    - SPI at Rates up to 10 Mbps
- Flexible Clock System
  - Fixed-Frequency DCO With 10 Selectable Factory-Trimmed Frequencies
  - Low-Power Low-Frequency Internal Clock Source (VLO)
  - 32-kHz Crystals (LFXT)
  - High-Frequency Crystals (HFXT)
- Development Tools and Software
  - Free Professional Development Environments With EnergyTrace++™ Technology for Power Profiling and Debugging
  - Microcontroller Development Boards Available
- Family Members
  - Section 3 Summarizes the Available Variants and Packages
- For Complete Module Descriptions, See the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide*

(1) Minimum supply voltage is restricted by SVS levels.
(2) The RTC is clocked by a 3.7-pF crystal.

## 1.2 Applications

- Metering
- Energy Harvested Sensor Nodes
- Wearable Electronics
- Sensor Management
- Data Logging

## 1.3 Description

This ultra-low-power MSP430FRxx FRAM microcontroller family consists of several devices featuring embedded nonvolatile FRAM, a 16-bit CPU, and different sets of peripherals targeted for various applications. The architecture, FRAM, and peripherals, combined with seven low-power modes, are optimized to achieve extended battery life in portable and wireless sensing applications. FRAM is a new nonvolatile memory that combines the speed, flexibility, and endurance of SRAM with the stability and reliability of flash, all at lower total power consumption.

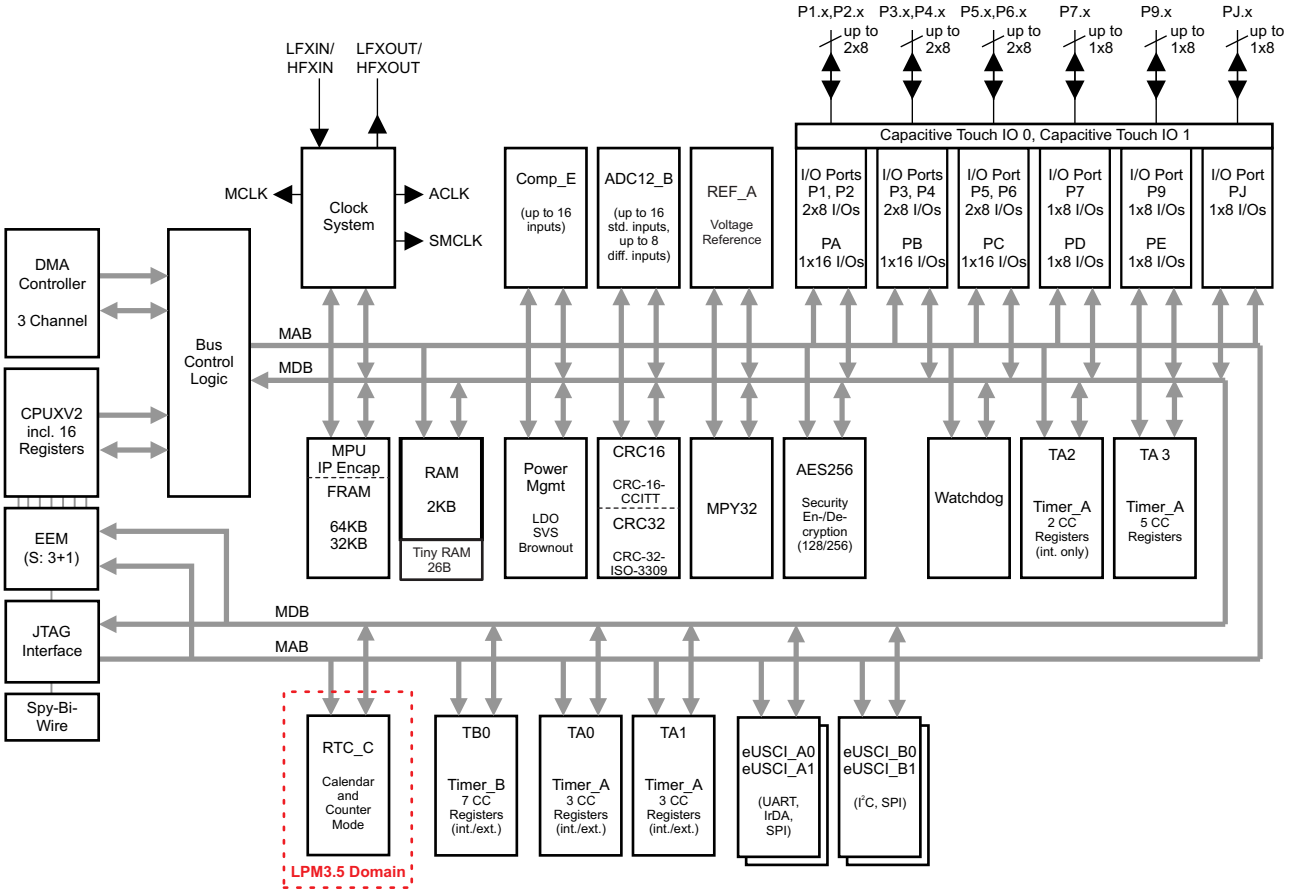
**Device Information(1)**

| PART NUMBER | PACKAGE | BODY SIZE(2) |
|---|---|---|
| MSP430FR5972IPMR | LQFP (64) | 10 mm × 10 mm |
| MSP430FR5972IRGC | VQFN (64) | 9 mm × 9 mm |
| MSP430FR5922IG56 | TSSOP (56) | 6.1 mm × 14 mm |

(1) For the most current part, package, and ordering information for all available devices, see the *Package Option Addendum* in Section 9, or see the TI website at www.ti.com.
(2) The sizes shown here are approximations. For the package dimensions with tolerances, see the *Mechanical Data* in Section 9.

## 1.4 Functional Block Diagram

Figure 1-1 shows the functional block diagram.






NOTE: AES256 is not implemented in the MSP430FR587x and MSP430FR587x1 devices.

NOTE: HFXIN and HFOUT are not implemented in the MSP430FR592x and MSP430FR592x1 devices.

**Figure 1-1. Functional Block Diagram**

# Table of Contents

**1 Device Overview ..... 1**
1.1 Features ..... 1
1.2 Applications ..... 2
1.3 Description ..... 2
1.4 Functional Block Diagram ..... 3
**2 Revision History ..... 5**
**3 Device Comparison ..... 6**
3.1 Related Products ..... 8
**4 Terminal Configuration and Functions ..... 9**
4.1 Pin Diagrams ..... 9
4.2 Pin Attributes ..... 12
4.3 Signal Descriptions ..... 17
4.4 Pin Multiplexing ..... 23
4.5 Buffer Type ..... 23
4.6 Connection of Unused Pins ..... 23
**5 Specifications ..... 24**
5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings ..... 24
5.2 ESD Ratings ..... 24
5.3 Recommended Operating Conditions ..... 24
5.4 Active Mode Supply Current Into $V_{CC}$ Excluding External Current ..... 25
5.5 Typical Characteristics - Active Mode Supply Currents ..... 26
5.6 Low-Power Mode (LPM0, LPM1) Supply Currents Into $V_{CC}$ Excluding External Current ..... 26
5.7 Low-Power Mode LPM2, LPM3, LPM4 Supply Currents (Into $V_{CC}$) Excluding External Current ..... 27
5.8 Low-Power Mode LPMx.5 Supply Currents (Into $V_{CC}$) Excluding External Current ..... 29
5.9 Typical Characteristics, Low-Power Mode Supply Currents ..... 30
5.10 Typical Characteristics, Current Consumption per Module ..... 31
5.11 Thermal Resistance Characteristics ..... 31
5.12 Timing and Switching Characteristics ..... 32
**6 Detailed Description ..... 59**
6.1 Overview ..... 59
6.2 CPU ..... 59
6.3 Operating Modes ..... 60
6.4 Interrupt Vector Table and Signatures ..... 62
6.5 Bootloader (BSL) ..... 65
6.6 JTAG Operation ..... 65
6.7 FRAM ..... 66
6.8 RAM ..... 66
6.9 Tiny RAM ..... 66
6.10 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) Including IP Encapsulation ..... 66
6.11 Peripherals ..... 67
6.12 Device Descriptors (TLV) ..... 102
6.13 Memory ..... 105
6.14 Identification ..... 119
**7 Applications, Implementation, and Layout ..... 120**
7.1 Device Connection and Layout Fundamentals ..... 120
7.2 Peripheral- and Interface-Specific Design Information ..... 124
**8 Device and Documentation Support ..... 126**
8.1 Getting Started and Next Steps ..... 126
8.2 Device Nomenclature ..... 126
8.3 Tools and Software ..... 128
8.4 Documentation Support ..... 130
8.5 Related Links ..... 131
8.6 Community Resources ..... 131
8.7 Trademarks ..... 132
8.8 Electrostatic Discharge Caution ..... 132
8.9 Export Control Notice ..... 132
8.10 Glossary ..... 132
**9 Mechanical, Packaging, and Orderable Information ..... 133**

## 2 Revision History

NOTE: Page numbers for previous revisions may differ from page numbers in the current version.

| Changes from April 28, 2015 to January 24, 2017 | Page |
|---|---|
| • Removed 48KB FRAM option from Figure 1-1, *Functional Block Diagram* | 3 |
| • Added Section 3.1, *Related Products* | 8 |
| • Added ACLK as additional signal multiplexed on P7.1 pin in Figure 4-1 | 9 |
| • Added note that starts "TI recommends connecting..." to Figure 4-1, *64-Pin PM and RGC Packages (Top View) – MSP430FR597x(1), MSP430FR587x(1)* | 9 |
| • Added ACLK as additional signal multiplexed on P7.1 pin in Figure 4-2 | 10 |
| • Added note that starts "TI recommends connecting..." to Figure 4-2, *64-Pin PM and RGC Packages (Top View) – MSP430FR592x(1)* | 10 |
| • Added ACLK as additional signal multiplexed on P7.1 pin in Figure 4-3 | 11 |
| • Changed definition of OFF reset state | 12 |
| • Added ACLK as additional signal multiplexed on P7.1 pin in Table 4-1 | 14 |
| • Added additional pin numbers where ACLK signal is available in Table 4-2 | 17 |
| • Added row for VQFN thermal pad | 22 |
| • Removed NOM value and added MIN value for the $C_{DVCC}$ parameter in Section 5.3, *Recommended Operating Conditions* | 24 |
| • Added oscillation allowance parameter ($OA_{HFXT}$) in Table 5-5, *High-Frequency Crystal Oscillator, HFXT* | 35 |
| • Removed ADC12DIV from the formula on the $t_{CONVERT}$ parameter TYP value, because ADC12CLK is after division | 51 |
| • Added second row to $t_{Sample}$ parameter in Table 5-23, *12-Bit ADC, Timing Parameters* | 52 |
| • Added "$R_S$ < 10 kΩ" to the note that starts "Approximately 10 Tau (τ) are needed..." on Table 5-23, *12-Bit ADC, Timing Parameters* | 52 |
| • Changed the note that starts "Tools that access the Spy-Bi-Wire and BSL interfaces..." | 58 |
| • Added Section 6.3.1, *Peripherals in Low-Power Modes* | 61 |
| • Changed all instances of "bootstrap loader" to "bootloader" | 65 |
| • Added ACLK to P7.1 in PIN NAME column of Table 6-28 | 91 |
| • Changed from "If the $\overline{RST}$/NMI pin is unused...with a 2.2-nF pulldown capacitor" to "If the $\overline{RST}$/NMI pin is unused...with a 10-nF pulldown capacitor" in Section 7.1.4, *Reset* | 123 |
| • Replaced former section *Development Tools Support* with Section 8.3, *Tools and Software* | 128 |
| • Added content to Section 8.4, *Documentation Support* | 130 |

# 3 Device Comparison

Table 3-1 and Table 3-2 summarize the available family members.

**Table 3-1. Device Comparison – Family Members With UART BSL**

| DEVICE | FRAM (KB) | SRAM (KB) | CLOCK SYSTEM | Timer_A(1) | Timer_B(2) | eUSCI | | AES | ADC12_B | I/O | PACKAGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | A(3) | B(4) | | | | |
| MSP430FR5972 | 64 | 2 | DCO<br>**HFXT**<br>**LFXT** | 3, 3(5)<br>2, 5 (6)(7) | 7 | 2 | 2 | yes | 8 ext | 51 | 64 PM<br>64 RGC |
| MSP430FR5872 | 64 | 2 | DCO<br>**HFXT**<br>**LFXT** | 3, 3(5)<br>2, 5 (6)(7) | 7 | 2 | 2 | no | 8 ext | 51 | 64 PM<br>64 RGC |
| MSP430FR5970 | 32 | 2 | DCO<br>**HFXT**<br>**LFXT** | 3, 3(5)<br>2, 5 (6)(7) | 7 | 2 | 2 | yes | 8 ext | 51 | 64 PM<br>64 RGC |
| MSP430FR5922 | 64 | 2 | DCO<br>**LFXT** | 3, 3(5)<br>2, 5 (6)(7) | 7 | 2 | 2 | yes | 8 ext | 51<br>46 (DGG) | 64 PM<br>64 RGC<br>56 DGG |
| MSP430FR5870 | 32 | 2 | DCO<br>**HFXT**<br>**LFXT** | 3, 3(5)<br>2, 5 (6)(7) | 7 | 2 | 2 | no | 8 ext | 51 | 64 PM<br>64 RGC |

(1) Each number in the sequence represents an instantiation of Timer_A with its associated number of capture compare registers and PWM output generators available. For example, a number sequence of 3, 5 would represent two instantiations of Timer_A, the first instantiation having 3 and the second instantiation having 5 capture compare registers and PWM output generators, respectively.
(2) Each number in the sequence represents an instantiation of Timer_B with its associated number of capture compare registers and PWM output generators available. For example, a number sequence of 3, 5 would represent two instantiations of Timer_B, the first instantiation having 3 and the second instantiation having 5 capture compare registers and PWM output generators, respectively.
(3) eUSCI_A supports UART with automatic baud-rate detection, IrDA encode and decode, and SPI.
(4) eUSCI_B supports $I^2C$ with multiple slave addresses and SPI.
(5) Timer_A TA0 and TA1 provide internal and external capture/compare inputs and internal and external PWM outputs.
(6) Timer_A TA2 provides only internal capture/compare inputs and only internal PWM outputs (if any).
(7) Timer_A TA3 provides only internal capture/compare inputs and only internal PWM outputs (if any) for FR592x(1) with RGC and PM packages. For FR592x(1) with DGG package and all other devices, Timer_A TA3 provides internal, external capture/compare inputs and internal, external PWM outputs (if any).

### Table 3-2. Device Comparison – Family Members With I²C BSL

| DEVICE | FRAM (KB) | SRAM (KB) | CLOCK SYSTEM | Timer_A(1) | Timer_B(2) | eUSCI | | AES | ADC12_B | I/O | PACKAGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | A(3) | B(4) | | | | |
| MSP430FR59721 | 64 | 2 | DCO<br>**HFXT**<br>**LFXT** | 3, 3(5)<br>2, 5 (6)(7) | 7 | 2 | 2 | yes | 8 ext | 51 | 64 PM<br>64 RGC |
| MSP430FR59221 | 64 | 2 | DCO<br>**LFXT** | 3, 3(5)<br>2, 5 (6)(7) | 7 | 2 | 2 | yes | 8 ext | 51<br>46 (DGG) | 64 PM<br>64 RGC<br>56 DGG |
| MSP430FR58721 | 64 | 2 | DCO<br>**HFXT**<br>**LFXT** | 3, 3(5)<br>2, 5 (6)(7) | 7 | 2 | 2 | no | 8 ext | 51 | 64 PM<br>64 RGC |

(1) Each number in the sequence represents an instantiation of Timer_A with its associated number of capture compare registers and PWM output generators available. For example, a number sequence of 3, 5 would represent two instantiations of Timer_A, the first instantiation having 3 and the second instantiation having 5 capture compare registers and PWM output generators, respectively.
(2) Each number in the sequence represents an instantiation of Timer_B with its associated number of capture compare registers and PWM output generators available. For example, a number sequence of 3, 5 would represent two instantiations of Timer_B, the first instantiation having 3 and the second instantiation having 5 capture compare registers and PWM output generators, respectively.
(3) eUSCI_A supports UART with automatic baud-rate detection, IrDA encode and decode, and SPI.
(4) eUSCI_B supports I²C with multiple slave addresses and SPI.
(5) Timer_A TA0 and TA1 provide internal and external capture/compare inputs and internal and external PWM outputs.
(6) Timer_A TA2 provides only internal capture/compare inputs and only internal PWM outputs (if any).
(7) Timer_A TA3 provides only internal capture/compare inputs and only internal PWM outputs (if any) for FR592x(1) with RGC and PM packages. For FR592x(1) with DGG package and all other devices, Timer_A TA3 provides internal, external capture/compare inputs and internal, external PWM outputs (if any).

## 3.1 Related Products

For information about other devices in this family of products or related products, see the following links.

**Products for TI Microcontrollers** TI's low-power and high-performance MCUs, with wired and wireless connectivity options, are optimized for a broad range of applications.

**Products for MSP430 Ultra-Low-Power Microcontrollers** One platform. One ecosystem. Endless possibilities. — Enabling the connected world with innovations in ultra-low-power microcontrollers with advanced peripherals for precise sensing and measurement.

**Products for MSP430FRxx FRAM Microcontrollers** MSP430F5x/6x microcontrollers from the MSP low-power and performance MCU series offer low power with added performance and increased design options. These 16-bit devices feature new and innovative integrated peripherals such as USB and LCD on chip, in addition to higher CPU speeds and more memory.

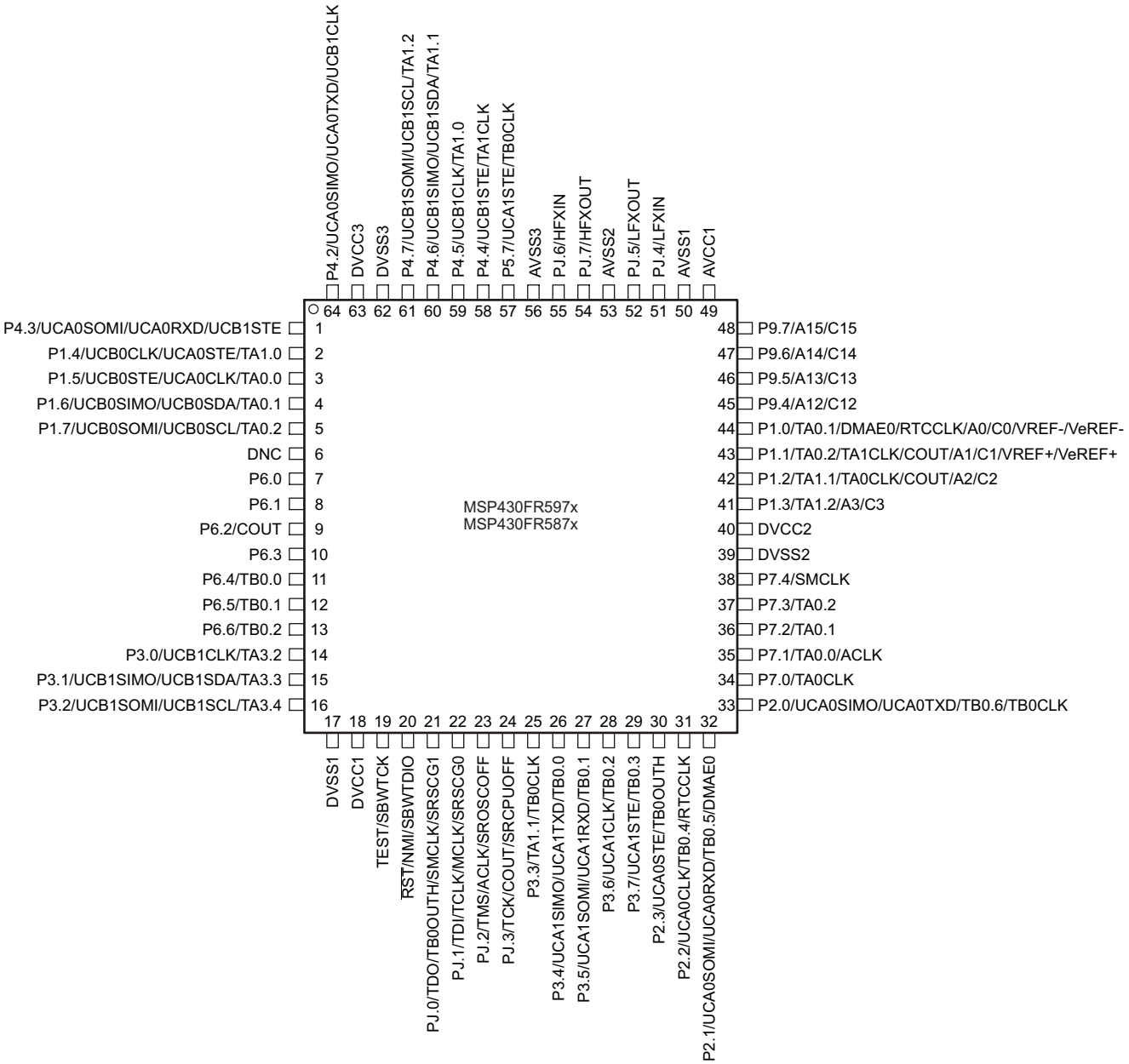
**Companion Products for MSP430FR5972** Review products that are frequently purchased or used with this product.

**Reference Designs for MSP430FR5972** The TI Designs Reference Design Library is a robust reference design library that spans analog, embedded processor, and connectivity. Created by TI experts to help you jump start your system design, all TI Designs include schematic or block diagrams, BOMs, and design files to speed your time to market. Search and download designs at ti.com/tidesigns.

# 4 Terminal Configuration and Functions

## 4.1 Pin Diagrams

Figure 4-1 shows the pinout for the 64-pin PM and RGC packages of the MSP430FR597x(1) and MSP430FR587x(1) MCUs.

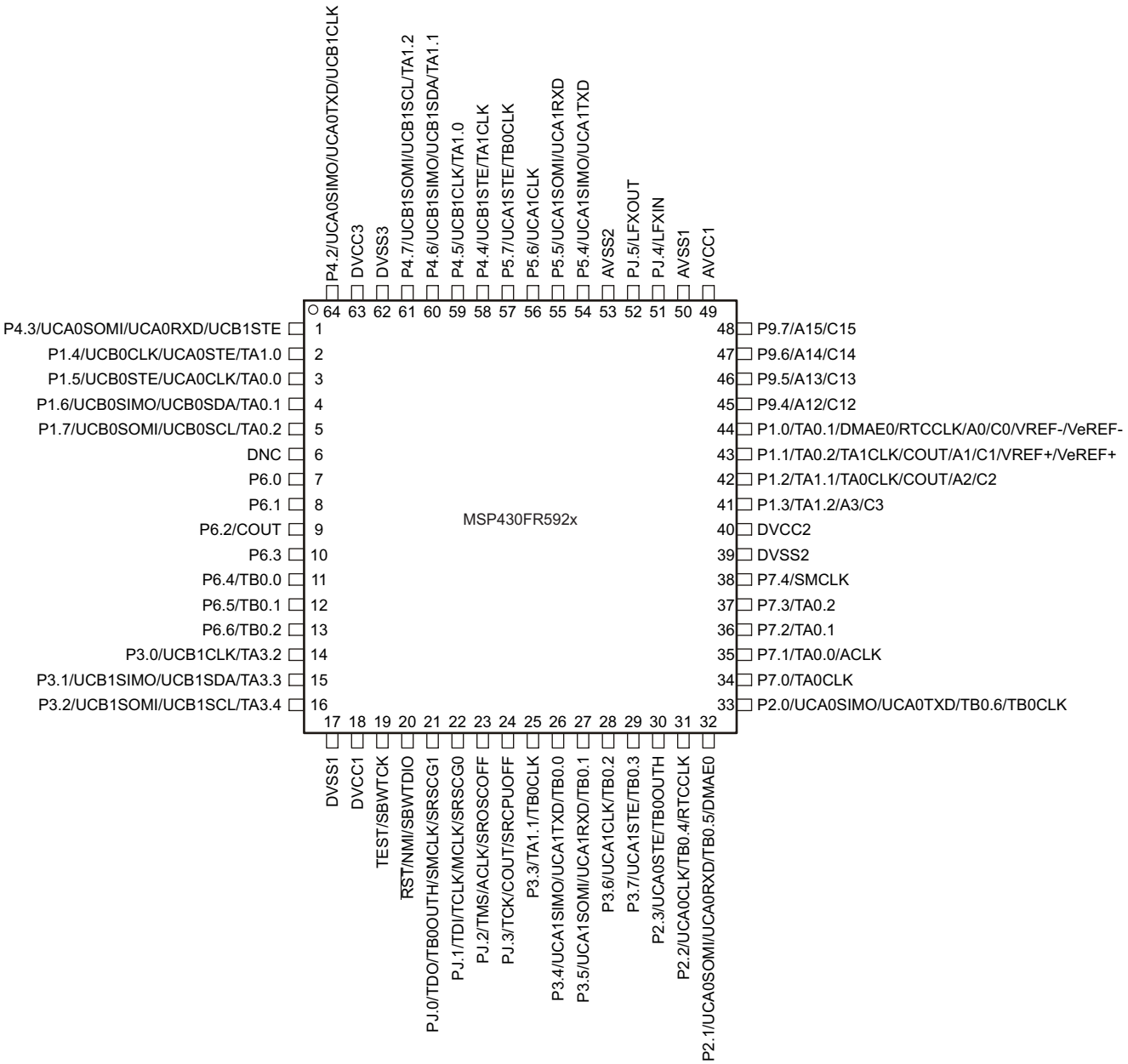



On devices with UART BSL: P2.0: BSL_TX; P2.1: BSL_RX
On devices with $I^2C$ BSL: P1.6: BSL_DAT; P1.7: BSL_CLK

NOTE: TI recommends connecting the RGC package thermal pad to VSS.

**Figure 4-1. 64-Pin PM and RGC Packages (Top View) – MSP430FR597x(1), MSP430FR587x(1)**

Figure 4-2 shows the pinout for the 64-pin PM and RGC packages of the MSP430FR592x(1) MCUs.

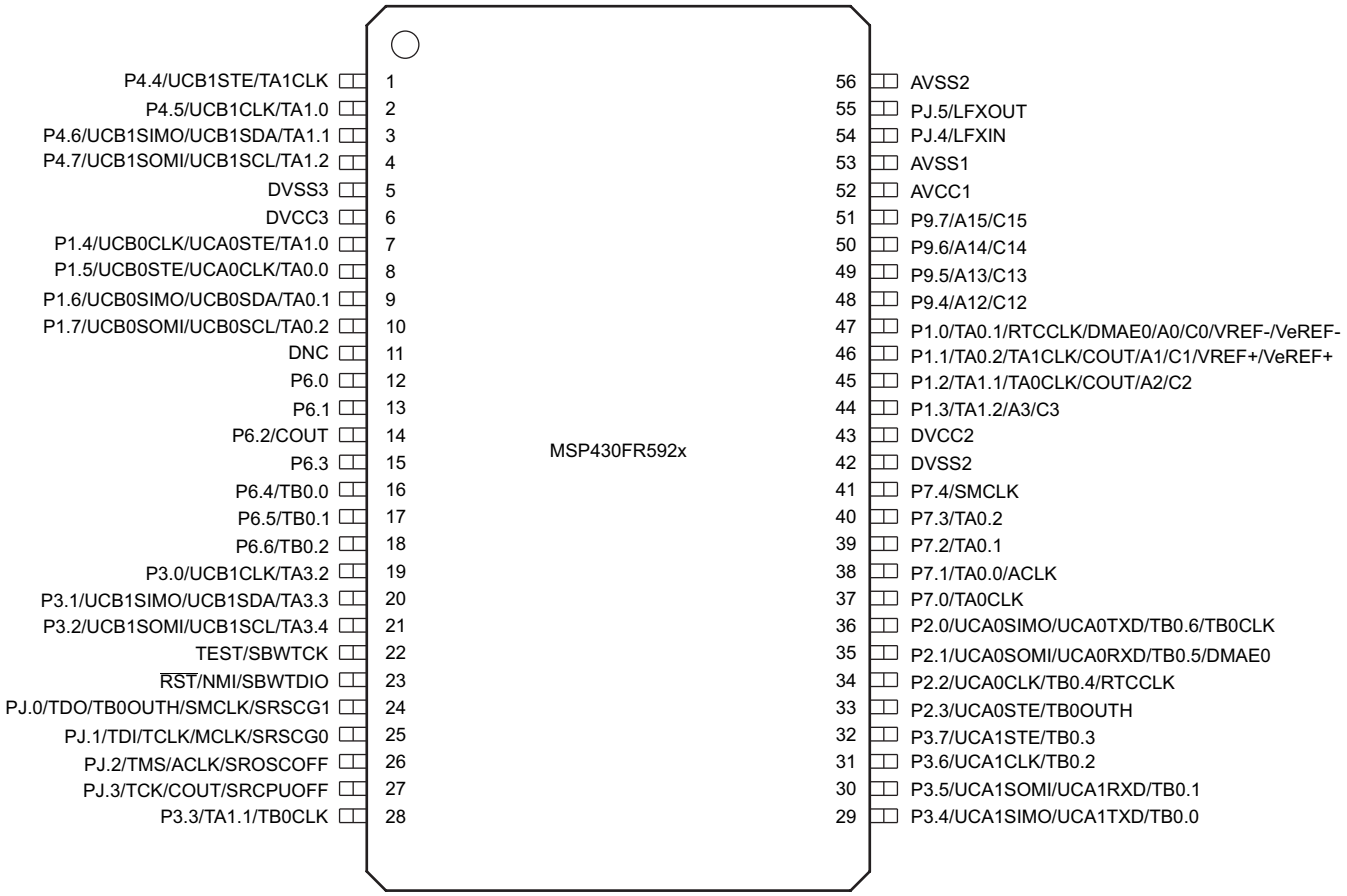



A. On devices with UART BSL: P2.0: BSL_TX; P2.1: BSL_RX
On devices with $I^2C$ BSL: P1.6: BSL_DAT; P1.7: BSL_CLK

NOTE: TI recommends connecting the RGC package thermal pad to VSS.

**Figure 4-2. 64-Pin PM and RGC Packages (Top View) – MSP430FR592x(1)**

Figure 4-3 shows the pinout for the 56-pin DGG package of the MSP430FR592x(1) MCUs.




A. On devices with UART BSL: P2.0: BSL_TX; P2.1: BSL_RX
On devices with $I^2C$ BSL: P1.6: BSL_DAT; P1.7: BSL_CLK

**Figure 4-3. 56-Pin DGG Package (Top View) – MSP430FR592x(1)**

## 4.2 Pin Attributes

Table 4-1 lists the attributes of each pin.

**Table 4-1. Pin Attributes**

| FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL NAME(1) (2) | SIGNAL TYPE(3) | BUFFER TYPE(4) | POWER SOURCE | RESET STATE AFTER BOR(5) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | | | | |
| PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | | P4.3 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA0SOMI | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA0RXD | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCB1STE | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 2 | 2 | 7 | P1.4 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB0CLK | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA0STE | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA1.0 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 3 | 3 | 8 | P1.5 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB0STE | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA0CLK | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA0.0 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 4 | 4 | 9 | P1.6 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB0SIMO | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCB0SDA | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | BSL_DAT | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA0.1 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 5 | 5 | 10 | P1.7 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB0SOMI | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCB0SCL | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | BSL_CLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA0.2 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 6 | 6 | 11 | DNC(6) | – | – | – | – |
| 7 | 7 | 12 | P6.0 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| 8 | 8 | 13 | P6.1 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| 9 | 9 | 14 | P6.2 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | COUT | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 10 | 10 | 15 | P6.3 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| 11 | 11 | 16 | P6.4 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TB0.0 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 12 | 12 | 17 | P6.5 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TB0.1 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 13 | 13 | 18 | P6.6 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TB0.2 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |

(1) Signals names with (RD) denote the reset default pin name.
(2) To determine the pin mux encodings for each pin, see the Port I/O Diagrams section.
(3) Signal Types: I = Input, O = Output, I/O = Input or Output.
(4) Buffer Types: LVCMOS, Analog, or Power (see Table 4-3 for details)
(5) Reset States:
OFF = High impedance with Schmitt-trigger inputs and pullup or pulldown (if available) disabled
N/A = Not applicable
(6) DNC = Do not connect

**Table 4-1. Pin Attributes (continued)**

| FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL NAME(1) (2) | SIGNAL TYPE(3) | BUFFER TYPE(4) | POWER SOURCE | RESET STATE AFTER BOR(5) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | | | | |
| PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | | | | |
| 14 | 14 | 19 | P3.0 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB1CLK | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA3.2 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 15 | 15 | 20 | P3.1 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB1SIMO | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCB1SDA | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA3.3 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 16 | 16 | 21 | P3.2 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB1SOMI | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCB1SCL | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA3.4 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 17 | 17 | | DVSS1 | P | Power | – | N/A |
| 18 | 18 | | DVCC1 | P | Power | – | N/A |
| 19 | 19 | 22 | TEST | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | SBWTCK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 20 | 20 | 23 | $\overline{\text{RST}}$ | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | NMI | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | SBWTDIO | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 21 | 21 | 24 | PJ.0 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TDO | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0OUTH | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | SMCLK | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | SRSCG1 | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 22 | 22 | 25 | PJ.1 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TDI | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TCLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | MCLK | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | SRSCG0 | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 23 | 23 | 26 | PJ.2 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TMS | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | ACLK | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | SROSCOFF | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 24 | 24 | 27 | PJ.3 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TCK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | COUT | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | SRCPUOFF | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 25 | 25 | 28 | P3.3 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA1.1 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0CLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 26 | 26 | 29 | P3.4 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA1SIMO | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA1TXD | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0.0 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |

**Table 4-1. Pin Attributes (continued)**

| FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL NAME(1) (2) | SIGNAL TYPE(3) | BUFFER TYPE(4) | POWER SOURCE | RESET STATE AFTER BOR(5) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | | | | |
| PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | | | | |
| 27 | 27 | 30 | P3.5 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA1SOMI | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA1RXD | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0.1 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 28 | 28 | 31 | P3.6 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA1CLK | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0.2 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 29 | 29 | 32 | P3.7 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA1STE | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0.3 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 30 | 30 | 33 | P2.3 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA0STE | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0OUTH | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 31 | 31 | 34 | P2.2 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA0CLK | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0.4 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | RTCCLK | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 32 | 32 | 35 | P2.1 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA0SOMI | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA0RXD | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | BSL_RX | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0.5 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | DMAE0 | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 33 | 33 | 36 | P2.0 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA0SIMO | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA0TXD | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | BSL_TX | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0.6 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0CLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 34 | 34 | 37 | P7.0 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA0CLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 35 | 35 | 38 | P7.1 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA0.0 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | ACLK | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 36 | 36 | 39 | P7.2 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA0.1 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 37 | 37 | 40 | P7.3 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA0.2 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 38 | 38 | 41 | P7.4 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | SMCLK | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 39 | 39 | 42 | DVSS2 | P | Power | – | N/A |
| 40 | 40 | 43 | DVCC2 | P | Power | – | N/A |

**Table 4-1. Pin Attributes (continued)**

| FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL NAME(1) (2) | SIGNAL TYPE(3) | BUFFER TYPE(4) | POWER SOURCE | RESET STATE AFTER BOR(5) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | | | | |
| PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | | | | |
| 41 | 41 | 44 | P1.3 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA1.2 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | A3 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | C3 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 42 | 42 | 45 | P1.2 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA1.1 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA0CLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | COUT | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | A2 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | C2 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 43 | 43 | 46 | P1.1 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA0.2 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA1CLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | COUT | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | A1 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | C1 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | VREF+ | O | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | VeREF+ | I | Analog | – | – |
| 44 | 44 | 47 | P1.0 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | TA0.1 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | DMAE0 | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | RTCCLK | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | A0 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | C0 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | VREF- | O | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | VeREF- | I | Analog | – | – |
| 45 | 45 | 48 | P9.4 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | A12 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | C12 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 46 | 46 | 49 | P9.5 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | A13 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | C13 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 47 | 47 | 50 | P9.6 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | A14 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | C14 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 48 | 48 | 51 | P9.7 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | A15 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| | | | C15 | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 49 | 49 | 52 | AVCC1 | P | Power | – | N/A |
| 50 | 50 | 53 | AVSS1 | P | Power | – | N/A |
| 51 | 51 | 54 | PJ.4 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | LFXIN | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 52 | 52 | 55 | PJ.5 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | LFXOUT | O | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 53 | 53 | 56 | AVSS2 | P | Power | – | N/A |

**Table 4-1. Pin Attributes (continued)**

| FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL NAME(1) (2) | SIGNAL TYPE(3) | BUFFER TYPE(4) | POWER SOURCE | RESET STATE AFTER BOR(5) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | | | | |
| PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | | | | |
| 54 | | | PJ.7 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | HFXOUT | O | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 55 | | | PJ.6 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | HFXIN | I | Analog | AVCC | – |
| 56 | | | AVSS3 | P | Power | – | N/A |
| | 54 | | P5.4 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA1SIMO | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA1TXD | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | 55 | | P5.5 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA1SOMI | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA1RXD | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | 56 | | P5.6 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA1CLK | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 57 | 57 | | P5.7 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA1STE | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TB0CLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 58 | 58 | 1 | P4.4 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB1STE | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA1CLK | I | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 59 | 59 | 2 | P4.5 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB1CLK | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA1.0 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 60 | 60 | 3 | P4.6 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB1SIMO | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCB1SDA | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA1.1 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 61 | 61 | 4 | P4.7 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCB1SOMI | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCB1SCL | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | TA1.2 | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| 62 | 62 | 5 | DVSS3 | P | Power | – | N/A |
| 63 | 63 | 6 | DVCC3 | P | Power | – | N/A |
| 64 | 64 | | P4.2 (RD) | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | OFF |
| | | | UCA0SIMO | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCA0TXD | O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |
| | | | UCB1CLK | I/O | LVCMOS | DVCC | – |

## 4.3 Signal Descriptions

Table 4-2 describes the signals.

**Table 4-2. Signal Descriptions**

| FUNCTION | SIGNAL NAME | FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | |
| | | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | |
| ADC | A0 | 44 | 44 | 47 | I | Analog input A0 |
| | A1 | 43 | 43 | 46 | I | Analog input A1 |
| | A2 | 42 | 42 | 45 | I | Analog input A2 |
| | A3 | 41 | 41 | 44 | I | Analog input A3 |
| | A12 | 45 | 45 | 48 | I | Analog input A12 |
| | A13 | 46 | 46 | 49 | I | Analog input A13 |
| | A14 | 47 | 47 | 50 | I | Analog input A14 |
| | A15 | 48 | 48 | 51 | I | Analog input A15 |
| | VREF+ | 43 | 43 | 46 | O | Output of positive reference voltage |
| | VREF- | 44 | 44 | 47 | O | Output of negative reference voltage |
| | VeREF+ | 43 | 43 | 46 | I | Input for an external positive reference voltage to the ADC |
| | VeREF- | 44 | 44 | 47 | I | Input for an external negative reference voltage to the ADC |
| BSL ($I^2C$) | BSL_CLK | 5 | 5 | 10 | I | BSL Clock ($I^2C$ BSL) |
| | BSL_DAT | 4 | 4 | 9 | I | BSL Data ($I^2C$ BSL) |
| BSL (UART) | BSL_RX | 32 | 32 | 35 | I | BSL Receive (UART BSL) |
| | BSL_TX | 33 | 33 | 36 | O | BSL Transmit (UART BSL) |
| Clock | ACLK | 23<br>35 | 23<br>35 | 26<br>38 | O | ACLK output |
| | HFXIN | 55 | | | I | Input terminal of crystal oscillator XT2 |
| | HFXOUT | 54 | | | O | Output terminal for crystal oscillator XT2 |
| | LFXIN | 51 | 51 | 54 | I | Input terminal for crystal oscillator XT1 |
| | LFXOUT | 52 | 52 | 55 | O | Output terminal of crystal oscillator XT1 |
| | MCLK | 22 | 22 | 25 | O | MCLK output |
| | RTCCLK | 31<br>44 | 31<br>44 | 34<br>47 | O | RTC clock output for calibration |
| | SMCLK | 21<br>38 | 21<br>38 | 24<br>41 | O | SMCLK output |
| Comparator | C0 | 44 | 44 | 47 | I | Comparator input C0 |
| | C1 | 43 | 43 | 46 | I | Comparator input C1 |
| | C2 | 42 | 42 | 45 | I | Comparator input C2 |
| | C3 | 41 | 41 | 44 | I | Comparator input C3 |
| | C12 | 45 | 45 | 48 | I | Comparator input C12 |
| | C13 | 46 | 46 | 49 | I | Comparator input C13 |
| | C14 | 47 | 47 | 50 | I | Comparator input C14 |
| | C15 | 48 | 48 | 51 | I | Comparator input C15 |
| | COUT | 9<br>24<br>42<br>43 | 9<br>24<br>42<br>43 | 14<br>27<br>45<br>46 | O | Comparator output |
| DMA | DMAE0 | 32<br>44 | 32<br>44 | 32<br>44 | I | DMA external trigger input |

**Table 4-2. Signal Descriptions (continued)**

| FUNCTION | SIGNAL NAME | FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | |
| | | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | |
| DNC | DNC | 6 | 6 | 22 | – | Do Not Connect (DNC). TI strongly recommends leaving this pin not connected. |
| Debug | SBWTCK | 19 | 19 | 23 | I | Spy-Bi-Wire input clock |
| | SBWTDIO | 20 | 20 | 27 | I/O | Spy-Bi-Wire data input/output |
| | SRCPUOFF | 24 | 24 | 26 | O | Low-power debug: CPU status register CPUOFF |
| | SROSCOFF | 23 | 23 | 25 | O | Low-power debug: CPU status register OSCOFF |
| | SRSCG0 | 22 | 22 | 24 | O | Low-power debug: CPU status register SCG0 |
| | SRSCG1 | 21 | 21 | 27 | O | Low-power debug: CPU status register SCG1 |
| | TCK | 24 | 24 | 25 | I | Test clock |
| | TCLK | 22 | 22 | 25 | I | Test clock input |
| | TDI | 22 | 22 | 24 | I | Test data input |
| | TDO | 21 | 21 | 22 | O | Test data output port |
| | TEST | 19 | 19 | 26 | I | Test mode pin - select digital I/O on JTAG pins |
| | TMS | 23 | 23 | 23 | I | Test mode select |

**Table 4-2. Signal Descriptions (continued)**

| FUNCTION | SIGNAL NAME | FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | |
| | | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | |
| GPIO | P1.0 | 44 | 44 | 47 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P1.1 | 43 | 43 | 46 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P1.2 | 42 | 42 | 45 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P1.3 | 41 | 41 | 44 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P1.4 | 2 | 2 | 7 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P1.5 | 3 | 3 | 8 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P1.6 | 4 | 4 | 9 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P1.7 | 5 | 5 | 10 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P2.0 | 33 | 33 | 36 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P2.1 | 32 | 32 | 35 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P2.2 | 31 | 31 | 34 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P2.3 | 30 | 30 | 33 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P3.0 | 14 | 14 | 19 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P3.1 | 15 | 15 | 20 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P3.2 | 16 | 16 | 21 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P3.3 | 25 | 25 | 28 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P3.4 | 26 | 26 | 29 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P3.5 | 27 | 27 | 30 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P3.6 | 28 | 28 | 31 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P3.7 | 29 | 29 | 32 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P4.2 | 64 | 64 | | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P4.3 | 1 | 1 | | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P4.4 | 58 | 58 | 1 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P4.5 | 59 | 59 | 2 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P4.6 | 60 | 60 | 3 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P4.7 | 61 | 61 | 4 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P5.4 | | 54 | | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P5.5 | | 55 | | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P5.6 | | 56 | | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P5.7 | 57 | 57 | | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |

**Table 4-2. Signal Descriptions (continued)**

| FUNCTION | SIGNAL NAME | FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | |
| | | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | |
| GPIO | P6.0 | 7 | 7 | 12 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P6.1 | 8 | 8 | 13 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P6.2 | 9 | 9 | 14 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P6.3 | 10 | 10 | 15 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P6.4 | 11 | 11 | 16 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P6.5 | 12 | 12 | 17 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P6.6 | 13 | 13 | 18 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P7.0 | 34 | 34 | 37 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P7.1 | 35 | 35 | 38 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P7.2 | 36 | 36 | 39 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P7.3 | 37 | 37 | 40 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P7.4 | 38 | 38 | 41 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P9.4 | 45 | 45 | 48 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P9.5 | 46 | 46 | 49 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P9.6 | 47 | 47 | 50 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | P9.7 | 48 | 48 | 51 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | PJ.0 | 21 | 21 | 24 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | PJ.1 | 22 | 22 | 25 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | PJ.2 | 23 | 23 | 26 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | PJ.3 | 24 | 24 | 27 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | PJ.4 | 51 | 51 | 54 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | PJ.5 | 52 | 52 | 55 | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | PJ.6 | 55 | 55 | | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| | PJ.7 | 54 | 54 | | I/O | General-purpose digital I/O |
| $I^2C$ | UCB0SCL | 5 | 5 | 10 | I/O | USCI_B0: $I^2C$ clock ($I^2C$ mode) |
| | UCB0SDA | 4 | 4 | 9 | I/O | USCI_B0: $I^2C$ data ($I^2C$ mode) |
| | UCB1SCL | 16<br>61 | 16<br>61 | 21<br>4 | I/O | USCI_B1: $I^2C$ clock ($I^2C$ mode) |
| | UCB1SDA | 15<br>60 | 15<br>60 | 20<br>3 | I/O | USCI_B1: $I^2C$ data ($I^2C$ mode) |
| Power | AVCC1 | 49 | 49 | 52 | P | Analog power supply |
| | AVSS1 | 50 | 50 | 53 | P | Analog ground supply |
| | AVSS2 | 53 | 53 | 56 | P | Analog ground supply |
| | AVSS3 | 56 | | | P | Analog ground supply |
| | DVCC1 | 18 | 18 | | P | Digital power supply |
| | DVCC2 | 40 | 40 | 43 | P | Digital power supply |
| | DVCC3 | 63 | 63 | 6 | P | Digital power supply |
| | DVSS1 | 17 | 17 | | P | Digital ground supply |
| | DVSS2 | 39 | 39 | 42 | P | Digital ground supply |
| | DVSS3 | 62 | 62 | 5 | P | Digital ground supply |

**Table 4-2. Signal Descriptions (continued)**

| FUNCTION | SIGNAL NAME | FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | |
| | | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | |
| SPI | UCA0CLK | 3<br>31 | 3<br>31 | 8<br>34 | I/O | USCI_A0: Clock signal input (SPI slave mode), Clock signal output (SPI master mode) |
| | UCA0SIMO | 33<br>64 | 33<br>64 | 36 | I/O | USCI_A0: Slave in, master out (SPI mode) |
| | UCA0SOMI | 1<br>32 | 1<br>32 | 35 | I/O | USCI_A0: Slave out, master in (SPI mode) |
| | UCA0STE | 2<br>30 | 2<br>30 | 7<br>33 | I/O | USCI_A0: Slave transmit enable (SPI mode) |
| | UCA1CLK | 28 | 28<br>56 | 31 | I/O | USCI_A1: Clock signal input (SPI slave mode), Clock signal output (SPI master mode) |
| | UCA1SIMO | 26 | 26<br>54 | 29 | I/O | USCI_A1: Slave in, master out (SPI mode) |
| | UCA1SOMI | 27 | 27<br>55 | 30 | I/O | USCI_A1: Slave out, master in (SPI mode) |
| | UCA1STE | 29<br>57 | 29<br>57 | 32 | I/O | USCI_A1: Slave transmit enable (SPI mode) |
| | UCB0CLK | 2 | 2 | 7 | I/O | USCI_B0: Clock signal input (SPI slave mode), Clock signal output (SPI master mode) |
| | UCB0SIMO | 4 | 4 | 9 | I/O | USCI_B0: Slave in, master out (SPI mode) |
| | UCB0SOMI | 5 | 5 | 10 | I/O | USCI_B0: Slave out, master in (SPI mode) |
| | UCB0STE | 3 | 3 | 8 | I/O | USCI_B0: Slave transmit enable (SPI mode) |
| | UCB1CLK | 14<br>59<br>64 | 14<br>59<br>64 | 19<br>2 | I/O | USCI_B1: Clock signal input (SPI slave mode), Clock signal output (SPI master mode) |
| | UCB1SIMO | 15<br>60 | 15<br>60 | 3<br>20 | I/O | USCI_B1: Slave in, master out (SPI mode) |
| | UCB1SOMI | 16<br>61 | 16<br>61 | 21<br>4 | I/O | USCI_B1: Slave out, master in (SPI mode) |
| | UCB1STE | 1<br>58 | 1<br>58 | 1 | I/O | USCI_B1: Slave transmit enable (SPI mode) |
| System | NMI | 20 | 20 | 23 | I | Nonmaskable interrupt input |
| | $\overline{\text{RST}}$ | 20 | 20 | 23 | I | Reset input active low |

**Table 4-2. Signal Descriptions (continued)**

| FUNCTION | SIGNAL NAME | FR597x(1), FR587x(1) | FR592x(1) | | SIGNAL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | PM, RGC | PM, RGC | DGG | | |
| | | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | PIN NO. | | |
| Timer_A | TA0.0 | 3<br>35 | 3<br>35 | 8<br>38 | I/O | Timer_A TA0 CCR0 capture: CCI0A input, compare: Out0 output |
| | TA0.1 | 4<br>36<br>44 | 4<br>36<br>44 | 9<br>39<br>47 | I/O | Timer_A TA0 CCR1 capture: CCI1A input, compare: Out1 output |
| | TA0.2 | 5<br>37<br>43 | 5<br>37<br>43 | 10<br>40<br>46 | I/O | Timer_A TA0 CCR2 capture: CCI2A input, compare: Out2 output |
| | TA0CLK | 34<br>42 | 34<br>42 | 37<br>45 | I | Timer_A TA0 clock signal TA0CLK input |
| | TA1.0 | 2<br>59 | 2<br>59 | 7<br>2 | I/O | Timer_A TA1 CCR0 capture: CCI0A input, compare: Out0 output |
| | TA1.1 | 25<br>42<br>60 | 25<br>42<br>60 | 28<br>45<br>3 | I/O | Timer_A TA1 CCR1 capture: CCI1A input, compare: Out1 output |
| | TA1.2 | 41<br>61 | 41<br>61 | 44<br>4 | I/O | Timer_A TA1 CCR2 capture: CCI2A input, compare: Out2 output |
| | TA1CLK | 43<br>58 | 43<br>58 | 46<br>1 | I | Timer_A TA1 clock signal TA1CLK input |
| | TA3.2 | 14 | 14 | 19 | I/O | Timer_A TA3 CCR2 capture: CCI2B input, compare: Out2 output |
| | TA3.3 | 15 | 15 | 20 | I/O | Timer_A TA3 CCR3 capture: CCI3B input, compare: Out3 output |
| | TA3.4 | 16 | 16 | 21 | I/O | Timer_A TA3 CCR4 capture: CCI4B input, compare: Out4 output |
| Timer_B | TB0.0 | 11<br>26 | 11<br>26 | 16<br>29 | I/O | Timer_B TB0 CCR0 capture: CCI0B input, compare: Out0 output |
| | TB0.1 | 12<br>27 | 12<br>27 | 17<br>30 | I/O | Timer_B TB0 CCR1 capture: CCI1A input, compare: Out1 output |
| | TB0.2 | 13<br>28 | 13<br>28 | 18<br>31 | I/O | Timer_B TB0 CCR2 capture: CCI2A input, compare: Out2 output |
| | TB0.3 | 29 | 29 | 32 | I/O | Timer_B TB0 CCR3 capture: CCI3B input, compare: Out3 output |
| | TB0.4 | 31 | 31 | 34 | I/O | Timer_B TB0 CCR4 capture: CCI4B input, compare: Out4 output |
| | TB0.5 | 32 | 32 | 35 | I/O | Timer_B TB0 CCR5 capture: CCI5B input, compare: Out5 output |
| | TB0.6 | 33 | 33 | 36 | I/O | Timer_B TB0 CCR6 capture: CCI6B input, compare: Out6 output |
| | TB0CLK | 25<br>33<br>57 | 25<br>33<br>57 | 28<br>36 | I | Timer_B TB0 clock signal TB0CLK input |
| | TB0OUTH | 21<br>30 | 21<br>30 | 24<br>33 | I | Switch all PWM outputs high impedance input - Timer_B TB0 |
| UART | UCA0RXD | 1<br>32 | 1<br>32 | 35 | I | USCI_A0: Receive data (UART mode) |
| | UCA0TXD | 33<br>64 | 33<br>64 | 36 | O | USCI_A0: Transmit data (UART mode) |
| | UCA1RXD | 27 | 27 | 30 | I | USCI_A1: Receive data (UART mode) |
| | UCA1TXD | 26 | 26 | 29 | O | USCI_A1: Transmit data (UART mode) |
| Thermal Pad | | | | | | RGC package only. VQFN package exposed thermal pad. TI recommends connection to $V_{SS}$. |

## 4.4 Pin Multiplexing

Pin multiplexing for these devices is controlled by both register settings and operating modes (for example, if the device is in test mode). For details of the settings for each pin and schematics of the multiplexed ports, see Section 6.11.22.

## 4.5 Buffer Type

Table 4-3 describes the buffer types that are referenced in Section 4.2.

**Table 4-3. Buffer Type**

| BUFFER TYPE (STANDARD) | NOMINAL VOLTAGE | HYSTERESIS | PU OR PD | NOMINAL PU OR PD STRENGTH (µA) | OUTPUT DRIVE STRENGTH (mA) | OTHER CHARACTERISTICS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LVCMOS | 3.0 V | Y(1) | Programmable | See Table 5-11 | See Section 5.12.5.1 | |
| Analog | 3.0 V | N | N/A | N/A | N/A | See analog modules in Section 5 for details |
| Power (DVCC) | 3.0 V | N | N/A | N/A | N/A | SVS enables hysteresis on DVCC |
| Power (AVCC) | 3.0 V | N | N/A | N/A | N/A | |

(1) Only for Input pins.

## 4.6 Connection of Unused Pins

Table 4-4 lists the correct termination of all unused pins.

**Table 4-4. Connection of Unused Pins(1)**

| PIN | POTENTIAL | COMMENT |
|---|---|---|
| AVCC | $DV_{CC}$ | |
| AVSS | $DV_{SS}$ | |
| Px.0 to Px.7 | Open | Switched to port function, output direction (PxDIR.n = 1) |
| $\overline{RST}$/NMI | $DV_{CC}$ or $V_{CC}$ | 47-kΩ pullup or internal pullup selected with 10-nF (2.2 nF(2)) pulldown |
| PJ.0/TDO<br>PJ.1/TDI<br>PJ.2/TMS<br>PJ.3/TCK | Open | The JTAG pins are shared with general-purpose I/O function (PJ.x). If these pins are not used, they should be set to port function and output direction. When used as JTAG pins, these pins should remain open. |
| TEST | Open | This pin always has an internal pulldown enabled. |

(1) Any unused pin with a secondary function that is shared with general-purpose I/O should follow the Px.0 to Px.7 unused pin connection guidelines.
(2) The pulldown capacitor should not exceed 2.2 nF when using devices with Spy-Bi-Wire interface in Spy-Bi-Wire mode or in 4-wire JTAG mode with TI tools like FET interfaces or GANG programmers.

# 5 Specifications

## 5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings(1)

over operating free-air temperature range (unless otherwise noted)

| | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|
| Voltage applied at DVCC and AVCC pins to $V_{SS}$ | –0.3 | 4.1 | V |
| Voltage difference between DVCC and AVCC pins(2) | | ±0.3 | V |
| Voltage applied to any pin (3) | –0.3 | $V_{CC}$ + 0.3 (4.1 Maximum) | V |
| Diode current at any device pin | | ±2 | mA |
| Storage temperature, $T_{stg}$(4) | –40 | 125 | °C |

(1) Stresses beyond those listed under *Absolute Maximum Ratings* may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated under *Recommended Operating Conditions* is not implied. Exposure to absolute-maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
(2) Voltage differences between DVCC and AVCC exceeding the specified limits may cause malfunction of the device including erroneous writes to RAM and FRAM.
(3) All voltages referenced to $V_{SS}$.
(4) Higher temperature may be applied during board soldering according to the current JEDEC J-STD-020 specification with peak reflow temperatures not higher than classified on the device label on the shipping boxes or reels.

## 5.2 ESD Ratings

| | | | VALUE | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{(ESD)}$ | Electrostatic discharge | Human-body model (HBM), per ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS-001(1) | ±1000 | V |
| | | Charged-device model (CDM), per JEDEC specification JESD22-C101(2) | ±250 | |

(1) JEDEC document JEP155 states that 500-V HBM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process. Pins listed as ±1000 V may actually have higher performance.
(2) JEDEC document JEP157 states that 250-V CDM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process. Pins listed as ±250 V may actually have higher performance.

## 5.3 Recommended Operating Conditions

Typical data are based on $V_{CC}$ = 3.0 V, $T_A$ = 25°C (unless otherwise noted)

| | | | MIN | NOM | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{CC}$ | Supply voltage applied at all DVCC and AVCC pins(1) (2) (3) | | 1.8(4) | | 3.6 | V |
| $V_{SS}$ | Supply voltage applied at all DVSS and AVSS pins | | | 0 | | V |
| $T_A$ | Operating free-air temperature | | –40 | | 85 | °C |
| $T_J$ | Operating junction temperature | | –40 | | 85 | °C |
| $C_{DVCC}$ | Capacitor value at DVCC(5) | | $1_{-20\%}$ | | | µF |
| $f_{SYSTEM}$ | Processor frequency (maximum MCLK frequency)(6) | No FRAM wait states (NWAITSx = 0) | 0 | | 8(7) | MHz |
| | | With FRAM wait states (NWAITSx = 1)(8) | 0 | | 16(9) | |
| $f_{ACLK}$ | Maximum ACLK frequency | | | | 50 | kHz |
| $f_{SMCLK}$ | Maximum SMCLK frequency | | | | 16(9) | MHz |

(1) TI recommends powering AVCC and DVCC pins from the same source. At a minimum, during power up, power down, and device operation, the voltage difference between AVCC and DVCC must not exceed the limits specified in *Absolute Maximum Ratings*. Exceeding the specified limits may cause malfunction of the device including erroneous writes to RAM and FRAM.
(2) Fast supply voltage changes can trigger a BOR reset even within the recommended supply voltage range. To avoid unwanted BOR resets, the supply voltage must change by less than 0.05 V per microsecond (±0.05 V/µs). Following the data sheet recommendation for capacitor $C_{DVCC}$ should limit the slopes accordingly.
(3) Modules may have a different supply voltage range specification. See the specification of the respective module in this data sheet.
(4) The minimum supply voltage is defined by the supervisor SVS levels. See the PMM SVS threshold parameters in Table 5-2 for the exact values.
(5) As decoupling capacitor for each supply pin pair (DVCC and DVSS, AVCC and AVSS), a low-ESR ceramic capacitor of 100 nF (minimum) should be placed as close as possible (within a few millimeters) to the respective pin pairs.
(6) Modules may have a different maximum input clock specification. See the specification of the respective module in this data sheet.
(7) DCO settings and HF cyrstals with a typical value less than or equal to the specified MAX value are permitted.
(8) Wait states only occur on actual FRAM accesses; that is, on FRAM cache misses. RAM and peripheral accesses are always excecuted without wait states.
(9) DCO settings and HF cyrstals with a typical value less than or equal to the specified MAX value are permitted. If a clock source with a higher typical value is used, the clock must be divided in the clock system.

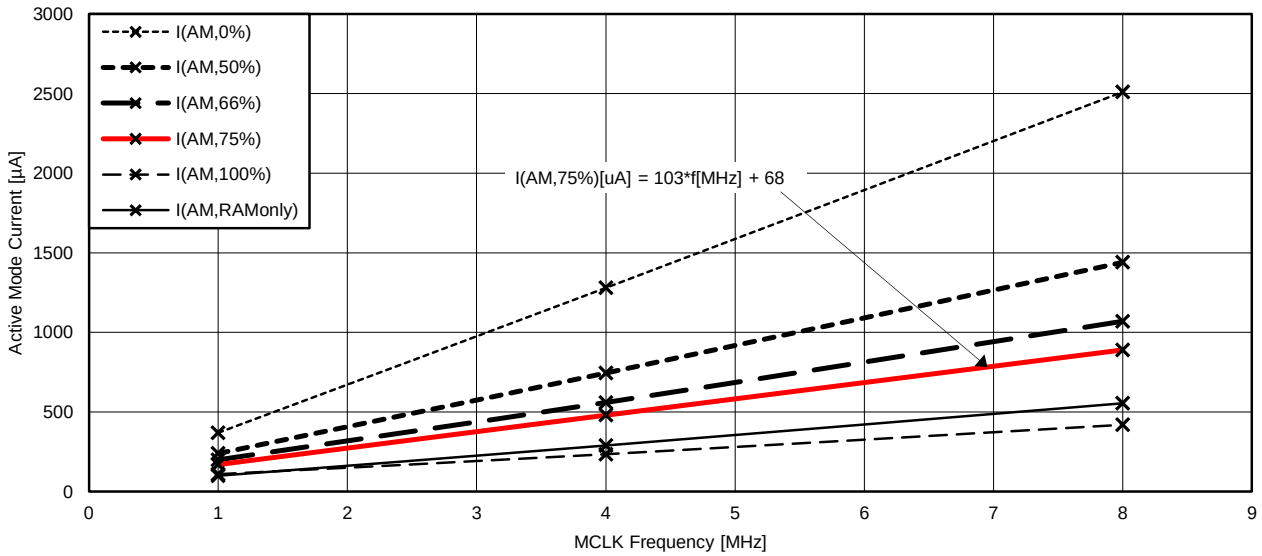
## 5.4 Active Mode Supply Current Into $V_{CC}$ Excluding External Current

over recommended operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)(1) (2)

| PARAMETER | EXECUTION MEMORY | $V_{CC}$ | FREQUENCY ($f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$) | | | | | | | | | | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1 MHz 0 WAIT STATES (NWAITSx = 0) | | 4 MHz 0 WAIT STATES (NWAITSx = 0) | | 8 MHz 0 WAIT STATES (NWAITSx = 0) | | 12 MHz 1 WAIT STATES (NWAITSx = 1) | | 16 MHz 1 WAIT STATES (NWAITSx = 1) | | |
| | | | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | |
| $I_{AM,\ FRAM\_UNI}$ (Unified memory)(3) | FRAM | 3.0 V | 210 | | 640 | | 1220 | | 1475 | | 1845 | | µA |
| $I_{AM,\ FRAM}$(0%)(4) (5) | FRAM 0% cache hit ratio | 3.0 V | 370 | | 1280 | | 2510 | | 2080 | | 2650 | | µA |
| $I_{AM,\ FRAM}$(50%)(4) (5) | FRAM 50% cache hit ratio | 3.0 V | 240 | | 745 | | 1440 | | 1575 | | 1990 | | µA |
| $I_{AM,\ FRAM}$(66%)(4) (5) | FRAM 66% cache hit ratio | 3.0 V | 200 | | 560 | | 1070 | | 1300 | | 1620 | | µA |
| $I_{AM,\ FRAM}$(75%)(4) (5) | FRAM 75% cache hit ratio | 3.0 V | 170 | 255 | 480 | | 890 | 1085 | 1155 | 1310 | 1420 | 1620 | µA |
| $I_{AM,\ FRAM}$(100%(4) (5) | FRAM 100% cache hit ratio | 3.0 V | 110 | | 235 | | 420 | | 640 | | 730 | | µA |
| $I_{AM,\ RAM}$ (6) (5) | RAM | 3.0 V | 130 | | 320 | | 585 | | 890 | | 1070 | | µA |
| $I_{AM,\ RAM\ only}$ (7) (5) | RAM | 3.0 V | 100 | 180 | 290 | | 555 | | 860 | | 1040 | 1300 | µA |

(1) All inputs are tied to 0 V or to $V_{CC}$. Outputs do not source or sink any current.
(2) Characterized with program executing typical data processing.
$f_{ACLK}$ = 32768 Hz, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK} = f_{DCO}$ at specified frequency, except for 12 MHz. For 12 MHz, $f_{DCO}$= 24 MHz and $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK} = f_{DCO}/2$.
At MCLK frequencies above 8 MHz, the FRAM requires wait states. When wait states are required, the effective MCLK frequency ($f_{MCLK,eff}$) decreases. The effective MCLK frequency also depends on the cache hit ratio. SMCLK is not affected by the number of wait states or the cache hit ratio.
The following equation can be used to compute $f_{MCLK,eff}$:
$f_{MCLK,eff} = f_{MCLK}$ / [wait states × (1 - cache hit ratio) + 1]
For example, with 1 wait state and 75% cache hit ratio $f_{MCKL,eff} = f_{MCLK}$ / [1 × (1 - 0.75) + 1] = $f_{MCLK}$ / 1.25.
(3) Represents typical program execution. Program and data reside entirely in FRAM. All execution is from FRAM.
(4) Program resides in FRAM. Data resides in SRAM. Average current dissipation varies with cache hit-to-miss ratio as specified. Cache hit ratio represents number cache accesess divided by the total number of FRAM accesses. For example, a 75% ratio implies three of every four accesses is from cache, and the remaining are FRAM accesses.
(5) See Figure 5-1 for typical curves. Each characteristic equation shown in the graph is computed using the least squares method for best linear fit using the typical data shown in Section 5.4.
(6) Program and data reside entirely in RAM. All execution is from RAM.
(7) Program and data reside entirely in RAM. All execution is from RAM. FRAM is off.

## 5.5 Typical Characteristics - Active Mode Supply Currents




NOTE: I(AM, cache hit ratio): Program resides in FRAM. Data resides in SRAM. Average current dissipation varies with cache hit-to-miss ratio as specified. Cache hit ratio represents number cache accesses divided by the total number of FRAM accesses. For example, a 75% ratio implies three of every four accesses is from cache, and the remaining are FRAM accesses.

NOTE: $I_{(AM,\ RAMonly)}$: Program and data reside entirely in RAM. All execution is from RAM. FRAM is off.

**Figure 5-1. Typical Active Mode Supply Currents, No Wait States**

## 5.6 Low-Power Mode (LPM0, LPM1) Supply Currents Into $V_{CC}$ Excluding External Current

over recommended operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)(1) (2)

| PARAMETER | $V_{CC}$ | FREQUENCY ($f_{SMCLK}$) | | | | | | | | | | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1 MHz | | 4 MHz | | 8 MHz | | 12 MHz | | 16 MHz | | |
| | | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | |
| $I_{LPM0}$ | 2.2 V | 75 | | 105 | | 165 | | 250 | | 230 | | µA |
| | 3.0 V | 80 | 120 | 115 | | 175 | | 260 | | 240 | 275 | |
| $I_{LPM1}$ | 2.2 V | 40 | | 65 | | 130 | | 215 | | 195 | | µA |
| | 3.0 V | 40 | 65 | 65 | | 130 | | 215 | | 195 | 220 | |

(1) All inputs are tied to 0 V or to $V_{CC}$. Outputs do not source or sink any current.
(2) Current for watchdog timer clocked by SMCLK included.
$f_{ACLK}$ = 32768 Hz, $f_{MCLK}$ = 0 MHz, $f_{SMCLK}$ = $f_{DCO}$ at specified frequency - except for 12 MHz: here $f_{DCO}$=24MHz and $f_{SMCLK}$ = $f_{DCO}$/2.

## 5.7 Low-Power Mode LPM2, LPM3, LPM4 Supply Currents (Into $V_{CC}$) Excluding External Current

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted) (1)

| PARAMETER | | $V_{CC}$ | –40°C | | 25°C | | 60°C | | 85°C | | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | |
| $I_{LPM2,XT12}$ | Low-power mode 2, 12-pF crystal (2) (3) (4) | 2.2 V | 0.8 | | 1.2 | | 3.1 | | 8.8 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.8 | | 1.2 | 2.2 | 3.1 | | 8.8 | 17 | |
| $I_{LPM2,XT3.7}$ | Low-power mode 2, 3.7-pF crystal (2) (5) (4) | 2.2 V | 0.7 | | 1.1 | | 3.0 | | 8.7 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.7 | | 1.1 | | 3.0 | | 8.7 | | |
| $I_{LPM2,VLO}$ | Low-power mode 2, VLO, includes SVS (6) | 2.2 V | 0.5 | | 0.9 | | 2.8 | | 8.5 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.5 | | 0.9 | 2.0 | 2.8 | | 8.5 | 16.7 | |
| $I_{LPM3,XT12}$ | Low-power mode 3, 12-pF crystal, includes SVS (2) (3) (7) | 2.2 V | 0.7 | | 0.9 | | 1.2 | | 2.5 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.7 | | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.2 | | 2.5 | 6.4 | |
| $I_{LPM3,XT3.7}$ | Low-power mode 3, 3.7-pF crystal, excludes SVS (2) (5) (8) (also see Figure 5-2) | 2.2 V | 0.6 | | 0.7 | | 1.1 | | 2.4 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.6 | | 0.7 | | 1.1 | | 2.4 | | |
| $I_{LPM3,VLO}$ | Low-power mode 3, VLO, excludes SVS (9) | 2.2 V | 0.35 | | 0.4 | | 0.9 | | 1.8 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.35 | | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.9 | | 1.8 | 6.1 | |
| $I_{LPM3,VLO,}$ RAMoff | Low-power mode 3, VLO, excludes SVS, RAM powered down completely (10) | 2.2 V | 0.35 | | 0.4 | | 0.8 | | 1.7 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.35 | | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.8 | | 1.7 | 5.2 | |

(1) All inputs are tied to 0 V or to $V_{CC}$. Outputs do not source or sink any current.
(2) Not applicable for devices with HF crystal oscillator only.
(3) Characterized with a Micro Crystal MS1V-T1K crystal with a load capacitance of 12.5 pF. The internal and external load capacitance are chosen to closely match the required 12.5 pF load.
(4) Low-power mode 2, crystal oscillator test conditions:
Current for watchdog timer clocked by ACLK and RTC clocked by XT1 included. Current for brownout and SVS included.
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 0 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 0 (LPM2),
$f_{XT1}$ = 32768 Hz, $f_{ACLK} = f_{XT1}$, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
(5) Characterized with a Seiko SSP-T7-FL (SMD) crystal with a load capacitance of 3.7 pF. The internal and external load capacitance are chosen to closely match the required 3.7-pF load.
(6) Low-power mode 2, VLO test conditions:
Current for watchdog timer clocked by ACLK included. RTC disabled (RTCHOLD = 1). Current for brownout and SVS included.
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 0 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 0 (LPM2),
$f_{XT1}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{ACLK} = f_{VLO}$, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
(7) Low-power mode 3, 12-pF crystal, includes SVS test conditions:
Current for watchdog timer clocked by ACLK and RTC clocked by XT1 included. Current for brownout and SVS included (SVSHE = 1).
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 0 (LPM3),
$f_{XT1}$ = 32768 Hz, $f_{ACLK} = f_{XT1}$, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
Activating additional peripherals increases the current consumption due to active supply current contribution as well as due to additional idle current. See the idle currents specified for the respective peripheral groups.
(8) Low-power mode 3, 3.7-pF crystal, excludes SVS test conditions:
Current for watchdog timer clocked by ACLK and RTC clocked by XT1 included. Current for brownout included. SVS disabled (SVSHE = 0).
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 0 (LPM3),
$f_{XT1}$ = 32768 Hz, $f_{ACLK} = f_{XT1}$, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
Activating additional peripherals increases the current consumption due to active supply current contribution as well as due to additional idle current. See the idle currents specified for the respective peripheral groups.
(9) Low-power mode 3, VLO, excludes SVS test conditions:
Current for watchdog timer clocked by ACLK included. RTC disabled (RTCHOLD = 1). Current for brownout included. SVS disabled (SVSHE = 0).
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 0 (LPM3),
$f_{XT1}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{ACLK} = f_{VLO}$, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
Activating additional peripherals increases the current consumption due to active supply current contribution as well as due to additional idle current. See the idle currents specified for the respective peripheral groups.
(10) Low-power mode 3, VLO, excludes SVS, RAM powered down completely test conditions:
Current for watchdog timer clocked by ACLK included. RTC disabled (RTCHOLD = 1). Current for brownout included. SVS disabled (SVSHE = 0). RAM disabled (RCCTL0 = 5A55h).
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 0 (LPM3),
$f_{XT1}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{ACLK} = f_{VLO}$, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
Activating additional peripherals increases the current consumption due to active supply current contribution as well as due to additional idle current. See the idle currents specified for the respective peripheral groups.

## Low-Power Mode LPM2, LPM3, LPM4 Supply Currents (Into $V_{CC}$) Excluding External Current *(continued)*

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted) (1)

| PARAMETER | | $V_{CC}$ | –40°C | | 25°C | | 60°C | | 85°C | | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | |
| $I_{LPM4,SVS}$ | Low-power mode 4, includes SVS(11) | 2.2 V | 0.45 | | 0.55 | | 0.9 | | 1.8 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.45 | | 0.55 | 0.8 | 0.9 | | 1.8 | 6.2 | |
| $I_{LPM4}$ | Low-power mode 4, excludes SVS(12) | 2.2 V | 0.25 | | 0.4 | | 0.7 | | 1.6 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.25 | | 0.4 | 0.65 | 0.7 | | 1.6 | 4.6 | |
| $I_{LPM4,RAMoff}$ | Low-power mode 4, excludes SVS, RAM powered down completely(13) | 2.2 V | 0.25 | | 0.4 | | 0.7 | | 1.4 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.25 | | 0.4 | 0.65 | 0.7 | | 1.4 | 4.6 | |
| $I_{IDLE,GroupA}$ | Additional idle current if one or more modules from Group A (see Section 6.3.2) are activated in LPM3 or LPM4 | 3.0 V | | | 0.02 | | | | 0.4 | 1.0 | µA |
| $I_{IDLE,GroupB}$ | Additional idle current if one or more modules from Group B (see Section 6.3.2) are activated in LPM3 or LPM4 | 3.0 V | | | 0.02 | | | | 0.4 | 1.0 | µA |
| $I_{IDLE,GroupC}$ | Additional idle current if one or more modules from Group C (see Section 6.3.2) are activated in LPM3 or LPM4 | 3.0 V | | | 0.02 | | | | 0.3 | 0.8 | µA |

(11) Low-power mode 4, includes SVS test conditions:
Current for brownout and SVS included (SVSHE = 1).
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 1 (LPM4),
$f_{XT1}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{ACLK}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{MCLK}$ = $f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
Activating additional peripherals increases the current consumption due to active supply current contribution as well as due to additional idle current. See the idle currents specified for the respective peripheral groups.

(12) Low-power mode 4, excludes SVS test conditions:
Current for brownout included. SVS disabled (SVSHE = 0).
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 1 (LPM4),
$f_{XT1}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{ACLK}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{MCLK}$ = $f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
Activating additional peripherals increases the current consumption due to active supply current contribution as well as due to additional idle current. See the idle currents specified for the respective peripheral groups.

(13) Low-power mode 4, excludes SVS, RAM powered down completely test conditions:
Current for brownout included. SVS disabled (SVSHE = 0). RAM disabled (RCCTL0 = 5A55h).
CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 1 (LPM4),
$f_{XT1}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{ACLK}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{MCLK}$ = $f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
Activating additional peripherals increases the current consumption due to active supply current contribution as well as due to additional idle current. See the idle currents specified for the respective peripheral groups.

## 5.8 Low-Power Mode LPMx.5 Supply Currents (Into $V_{CC}$) Excluding External Current

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)(1)

| PARAMETER | | $V_{CC}$ | –40°C | | 25°C | | 60°C | | 85°C | | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | |
| $I_{LPM3.5,XT12}$ | Low-power mode 3.5, 12-pF crystal including SVS(2) (3) (4) | 2.2 V | 0.45 | | 0.5 | | 0.6 | | 0.75 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.45 | | 0.5 | 0.75 | 0.6 | | 0.75 | 1.4 | |
| $I_{LPM3.5,XT3.7}$ | Low-power mode 3.5, 3.7-pF crystal excluding SVS(2) (5) (6) | 2.2 V | 0.3 | | 0.35 | | 0.4 | | 0.65 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.3 | | 0.35 | | 0.4 | | 0.65 | | |
| $I_{LPM4.5,SVS}$ | Low-power mode 4.5, including SVS(7) | 2.2 V | 0.2 | | 0.3 | | 0.35 | | 0.4 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.2 | | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.35 | | 0.4 | 0.7 | |
| $I_{LPM4.5}$ | Low-power mode 4.5, excluding SVS(8) | 2.2 V | 0.03 | | 0.04 | | 0.06 | | 0.14 | | µA |
| | | 3.0 V | 0.03 | | 0.04 | | 0.06 | | 0.14 | 0.5 | |

(1) All inputs are tied to 0 V or to $V_{CC}$. Outputs do not source or sink any current.
(2) Not applicable for devices with HF crystal oscillator only.
(3) Characterized with a Micro Crystal MS1V-T1K crystal with a load capacitance of 12.5 pF. The internal and external load capacitance are chosen to closely match the required 12.5 pF load.
(4) Low-power mode 3.5, 1-pF crystal including SVS test conditions:
Current for RTC clocked by XT1 included. Current for brownout and SVS included (SVSHE = 1). Core regulator disabled.
PMMREGOFF = 1, CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 1 (LPMx.5),
$f_{XT1}$ = 32768 Hz, $f_{ACLK} = f_{XT1}$, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
(5) Characterized with a Seiko SSP-T7-FL (SMD) crystal with a load capacitance of 3.7 pF. The internal and external load capacitance are chosen to closely match the required 3.7-pF load.
(6) Low-power mode 3.5, 3.7-pF crystal excluding SVS test conditions:
Current for RTC clocked by XT1 included.Current for brownout included. SVS disabled (SVSHE = 0). Core regulator disabled.
PMMREGOFF = 1, CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 1 (LPMx.5),
$f_{XT1}$ = 32768 Hz, $f_{ACLK} = f_{XT1}$, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
(7) Low-power mode 4.5 including SVS test conditions:
Current for brownout and SVS included (SVSHE = 1). Core regulator disabled.
PMMREGOFF = 1, CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 1 (LPMx.5),
$f_{XT1}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{ACLK}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz
(8) Low-power mode 4.5 excluding SVS test conditions:
Current for brownout included. SVS disabled (SVSHE = 0). Core regulator disabled.
PMMREGOFF = 1, CPUOFF = 1, SCG0 = 1 SCG1 = 1, OSCOFF = 1 (LPMx.5),
$f_{XT1}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{ACLK}$ = 0 Hz, $f_{MCLK} = f_{SMCLK}$ = 0 MHz

## 5.9 Typical Characteristics, Low-Power Mode Supply Currents

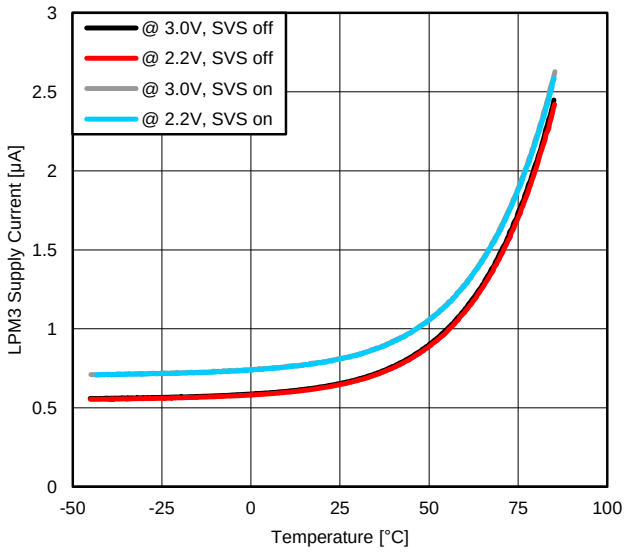



**Figure 5-2. LPM3 Supply Current vs Temperature (LPM3,XT3.7)**

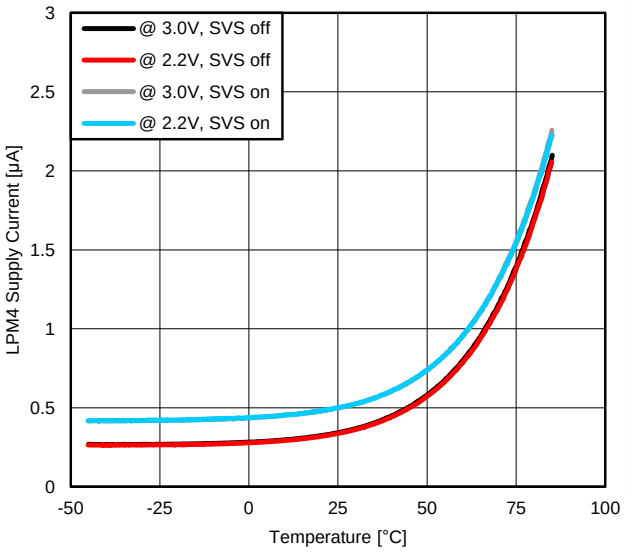



**Figure 5-3. LPM4 Supply Current vs Temperature (LPM4,SVS)**

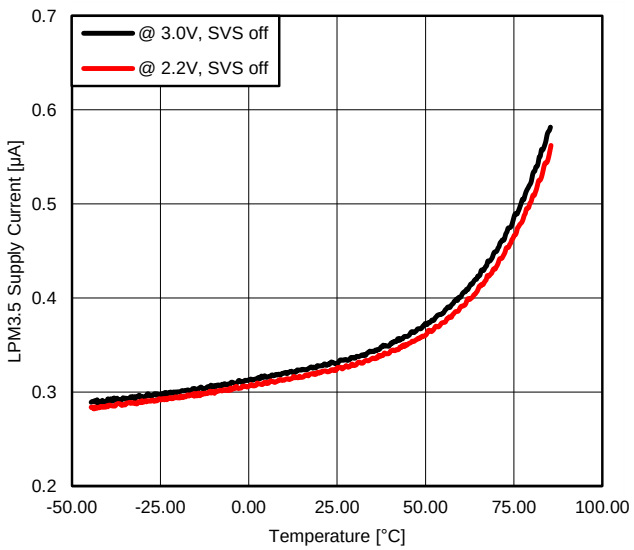



**Figure 5-4. LPM3.5 Supply Current vs Temperature (LPM3.5,XT3.7)**

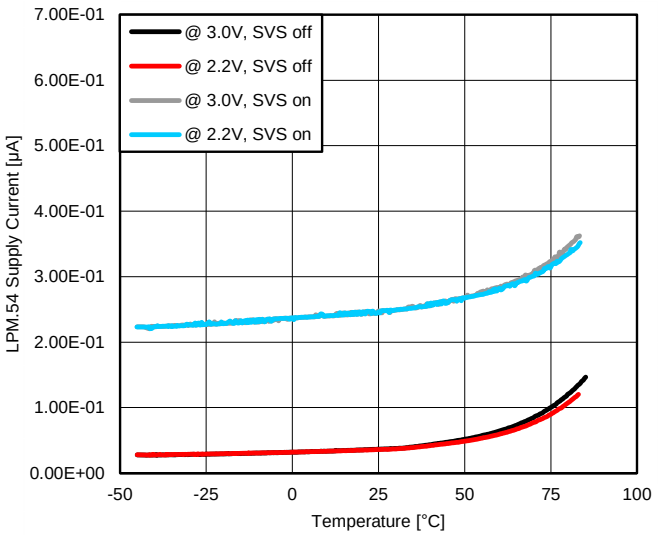



**Figure 5-5. LPM4.5 Supply Current vs Temperature (LPM4.5)**

## 5.10 Typical Characteristics, Current Consumption per Module

| MODULE | TEST CONDITIONS | REFERENCE CLOCK | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Timer_A | | Module input clock | | 3 | | µA/MHz |
| Timer_B | | Module input clock | | 5 | | µA/MHz |
| eUSCI_A | UART mode | Module input clock | | 5.5 | | µA/MHz |
| eUSCI_A | SPI mode | Module input clock | | 3.5 | | µA/MHz |
| eUSCI_B | SPI mode | Module input clock | | 3.5 | | µA/MHz |
| eUSCI_B | $I^2C$ mode, 100 kbaud | Module input clock | | 3.5 | | µA/MHz |
| RTC_C | | 32 kHz | | 100 | | nA |
| MPY | Only from start to end of operation | MCLK | | 25 | | µA/MHz |
| AES | Only from start to end of operation | MCLK | | 21 | | µA/MHz |
| CRC16 | Only from start to end of operation | MCLK | | 2.5 | | µA/MHz |
| CRC32 | Only from start to end of operation | MCLK | | 2.5 | | µA/MHz |

## 5.11 Thermal Resistance Characteristics (1)

| PARAMETER | | PACKAGE | VALUE (1) | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $\theta_{JA}$ | Junction-to-ambient thermal resistance, still air (2) | TSSOP-56 (DGG) | 57.7 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JC(TOP)}$ | Junction-to-case (top) thermal resistance (3) | | 15.1 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JB}$ | Junction-to-board thermal resistance (4) | | 26.5 | °C/W |
| $\Psi_{JB}$ | Junction-to-board thermal characterization parameter | | 26.2 | °C/W |
| $\Psi_{JT}$ | Junction-to-top thermal characterization parameter | | 0.5 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JC(BOTTOM)}$ | Junction-to-case (bottom) thermal resistance (5) | | N/A | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JA}$ | Junction-to-ambient thermal resistance, still air (2) | QFP-64 (PN) | 59.3 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JC(TOP)}$ | Junction-to-case (top) thermal resistance (3) | | 19.5 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JB}$ | Junction-to-board thermal resistance (4) | | 30.8 | °C/W |
| $\Psi_{JB}$ | Junction-to-board thermal characterization parameter | | 30.5 | °C/W |
| $\Psi_{JT}$ | Junction-to-top thermal characterization parameter | | 1.0 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JC(BOTTOM)}$ | Junction-to-case (bottom) thermal resistance (5) | | N/A | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JA}$ | Junction-to-ambient thermal resistance, still air (2) | QFN-64 (RGC) | 29.6 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JC(TOP)}$ | Junction-to-case (top) thermal resistance (3) | | 15.8 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JB}$ | Junction-to-board thermal resistance (4) | | 8.5 | °C/W |
| $\Psi_{JB}$ | Junction-to-board thermal characterization parameter | | 8.5 | °C/W |
| $\Psi_{JT}$ | Junction-to-top thermal characterization parameter | | 0.2 | °C/W |
| $\theta_{JC(BOTTOM)}$ | Junction-to-case (bottom) thermal resistance (5) | | 1.2 | °C/W |

(1) N/A = not applicable
(2) The junction-to-ambient thermal resistance under natural convection is obtained in a simulation on a JEDEC-standard, High-K board, as specified in JESD51-7, in an environment described in JESD51-2a.
(3) The junction-to-case (top) thermal resistance is obtained by simulating a cold plate test on the package top. No specific JEDEC-standard test exists, but a close description can be found in the ANSI SEMI standard G30-88.
(4) The junction-to-board thermal resistance is obtained by simulating in an environment with a ring cold plate fixture to control the PCB temperature, as described in JESD51-8.
(5) The junction-to-case (bottom) thermal resistance is obtained by simulating a cold plate test on the exposed (power) pad. No specific JEDEC standard test exists, but a close description can be found in the ANSI SEMI standard G30-88.

## 5.12 Timing and Switching Characteristics

### 5.12.1 Power Supply Sequencing

It is recommended to power AVCC and DVCC pins from the same source. At a minimum, during power up, power down, and device operation, the voltage difference between AVCC and DVCC must not exceed the limits specified in Absolute Maximum Ratings. Exceeding the specified limits may cause malfunction of the device including erroneous writes to RAM and FRAM.

Table 5-1 lists the reset power ramp requirements.

**Table 5-1. Brownout and Device Reset Power Ramp Requirements**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{VCC\_BOR-}$ | Brownout power-down level(1) | $\lvert dDV_{CC}/d_t \rvert$ < 3 V/s(2) | 0.73 | 1.66 | V |
| $V_{VCC\_BOR+}$ | Brownout power-up level(1) | $\lvert dDV_{CC}/d_t \rvert$ < 3 V/s(2) | 0.79 | 1.68 | V |

(1) Fast supply voltage changes can trigger a BOR reset even within the recommended supply voltage range. To avoid unwanted BOR resets, the supply voltage must change by less than 0.05 V per microsecond (±0.05 V/µs). Following the data sheet recommendation for capacitor $C_{DVCC}$ should limit the slopes accordingly.
(2) The brownout levels are measured with a slowly changing supply.

Table 5-2 lists the characteristics of the SVS.

**Table 5-2. SVS**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{SVSH,LPM}$ | $SVS_H$ current consumption, low power modes | | | 170 | 300 | nA |
| $V_{SVSH-}$ | $SVS_H$ power-down level | | 1.75 | 1.80 | 1.85 | V |
| $V_{SVSH+}$ | $SVS_H$ power-up level | | 1.77 | 1.88 | 1.99 | V |
| $V_{SVSH\_hys}$ | $SVS_H$ hysteresis | | 40 | | 120 | mV |
| $t_{PD,SVSH,\ AM}$ | $SVS_H$ propagation delay, active mode | $dV_{Vcc}/dt$ = –10 mV/µs | | | 10 | µs |

### 5.12.2 Reset Timing

Table 5-11 lists the required reset input timing.

**Table 5-3. Reset Input**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{(RST)}$ | External reset pulse duration on $\overline{RST}$(1) | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 2 | | µs |

(1) Not applicable if the $\overline{RST}$/NMI pin is configured as NMI.

### 5.12.3 Clock Specifications

Table 5-4 lists the characteristics of the LFXT.

**Table 5-4. Low-Frequency Crystal Oscillator, LFXT(1)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{VCC.LFXT}$ | Current consumption | $f_{OSC}$ = 32768 Hz, LFXTBYPASS = 0, LFXTDRIVE = {0}, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 3.7 pF, ESR ≈ 44 kΩ | 3.0 V | | 180 | | nA |
| | | $f_{OSC}$ = 32768 Hz, LFXTBYPASS = 0, LFXTDRIVE = {1}, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 6 pF, ESR ≈ 40 kΩ | 3.0 V | | 185 | | |
| | | $f_{OSC}$ = 32768 Hz, LFXTBYPASS = 0, LFXTDRIVE = {2}, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 9 pF, ESR ≈ 40 kΩ | 3.0 V | | 225 | | |
| | | $f_{OSC}$ = 32768 Hz, LFXTBYPASS = 0, LFXTDRIVE = {3}, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 12.5 pF, ESR ≈ 40 kΩ | 3.0 V | | 330 | | |
| $f_{LFXT}$ | LFXT oscillator crystal frequency | LFXTBYPASS = 0 | | | 32768 | | Hz |
| $DC_{LFXT}$ | LFXT oscillator duty cycle | Measured at ACLK, $f_{LFXT}$ = 32768 Hz | | 30% | | 70% | |
| $f_{LFXT,SW}$ | LFXT oscillator logic-level square-wave input frequency | LFXTBYPASS = 1 (2) (3) | | 10.5 | 32.768 | 50 | kHz |
| $DC_{LFXT, SW}$ | LFXT oscillator logic-level square-wave input duty cycle | LFXTBYPASS = 1 | | 30% | | 70% | |
| $OA_{LFXT}$ | Oscillation allowance for LF crystals (4) | LFXTBYPASS = 0, LFXTDRIVE = {1}, $f_{LFXT}$ = 32768 Hz, $C_{L,eff}$ = 6 pF | | | 210 | | kΩ |
| | | LFXTBYPASS = 0, LFXTDRIVE = {3}, $f_{LFXT}$ = 32768 Hz, $C_{L,eff}$ = 12.5 pF | | | 300 | | |
| $C_{LFXIN}$ | Integrated load capacitance at LFXIN terminal (5) (6) | | | | 2 | | pF |
| $C_{LFXOUT}$ | Integrated load capacitance at LFXOUT terminal (5) (6) | | | | 2 | | pF |

(1) To improve EMI on the LFXT oscillator, the following guidelines should be observed.
- Keep the trace between the device and the crystal as short as possible.
- Design a good ground plane around the oscillator pins.
- Prevent crosstalk from other clock or data lines into oscillator pins LFXIN and LFXOUT.
- Avoid running PCB traces underneath or adjacent to the LFXIN and LFXOUT pins.
- Use assembly materials and processes that avoid any parasitic load on the oscillator LFXIN and LFXOUT pins.
- If conformal coating is used, make sure that it does not induce capacitive or resistive leakage between the oscillator pins.

(2) When LFXTBYPASS is set, LFXT circuits are automatically powered down. Input signal is a digital square wave with parametrics defined in the Schmitt-trigger Inputs section of this data sheet. Duty cycle requirements are defined by $DC_{LFXT, SW}$.

(3) Maximum frequency of operation of the entire device cannot be exceeded.

(4) Oscillation allowance is based on a safety factor of 5 for recommended crystals. The oscillation allowance is a function of the LFXTDRIVE settings and the effective load. In general, comparable oscillator allowance can be achieved based on the following guidelines, but should be evaluated based on the actual crystal selected for the application:
- For LFXTDRIVE = {0}, $C_{L,eff}$ = 3.7 pF
- For LFXTDRIVE = {1}, $C_{L,eff}$ = 6 pF
- For LFXTDRIVE = {2}, 6 pF ≤ $C_{L,eff}$ ≤ 9 pF
- For LFXTDRIVE = {3}, 9 pF ≤ $C_{L,eff}$ ≤ 12.5 pF

(5) This represents all the parasitic capacitance present at the LFXIN and LFXOUT terminals, respectively, including parasitic bond and package capacitance. The effective load capacitance, $C_{L,eff}$ can be computed as $C_{IN}$ x $C_{OUT}$ / ($C_{IN}$ + $C_{OUT}$), where $C_{IN}$ and $C_{OUT}$ is the total capacitance at the LFXIN and LFXOUT terminals, respectively.

(6) Requires external capacitors at both terminals. Values are specified by crystal manufacturers. Recommended values supported are 3.7 pF, 6 pF, 9 pF, and 12.5 pF. Maximum shunt capacitance of 1.6 pF. The PCB adds additional capacitance, so it must also be considered in the overall capacitance. Verify that the recommended effective load capacitance of the selected crystal is met.

**Table 5-4. Low-Frequency Crystal Oscillator, LFXT(1) (continued)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{START,LFXT}$ | Start-up time(7) | $f_{OSC}$ = 32768 Hz, LFXTBYPASS = 0, LFXTDRIVE = {0}, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 3.7 pF | 3.0 V | | 800 | | ms |
| | | $f_{OSC}$ = 32768 Hz LFXTBYPASS = 0, LFXTDRIVE = {3}, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 12.5 pF | 3.0 V | | 1000 | | |
| $f_{Fault,LFXT}$ | Oscillator fault frequency(8) (9) | | | 0 | | 3500 | Hz |

(7) Includes start-up counter of 1024 clock cycles.
(8) Frequencies above the MAX specification do not set the fault flag. Frequencies between the MIN and MAX specification may set the flag. A static condition or stuck at fault condition will set the flag.
(9) Measured with logic-level input frequency but also applies to operation with crystals.

Table 5-5 lists the characteristics of the HFXT.

**Table 5-5. High-Frequency Crystal Oscillator, HFXT(1)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{DVCC.HFXT}$ | HFXT oscillator crystal current HF mode at typical ESR | $f_{OSC}$ = 4 MHz, HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 0, HFFREQ = 1(2), $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 18 pF, typical ESR, $C_{shunt}$ | 3.0 V | | 75 | | µA |
| | | $f_{OSC}$ = 8 MHz, HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 1, HFFREQ = 1 $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 18 pF, typical ESR, $C_{shunt}$ | | | 120 | | |
| | | $f_{OSC}$ = 16 MHz, HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 2, HFFREQ = 2, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 18 pF, typical ESR, $C_{shunt}$ | | | 190 | | |
| | | $f_{OSC}$ = 24 MHz HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 3, HFFREQ = 3, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 18 pF, typical ESR, $C_{shunt}$ | | | 250 | | |
| $f_{HFXT}$ | HFXT oscillator crystal frequency, crystal mode | HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFFREQ = 1 (2) (3) | | 4 | | 8 | MHz |
| | | HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFFREQ = 2 (3) | | 8.01 | | 16 | |
| | | HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFFREQ = 3 (3) | | 16.01 | | 24 | |
| $DC_{HFXT}$ | HFXT oscillator duty cycle | Measured at SMCLK, $f_{HFXT}$ = 16 MHz | | 40% | 50% | 60% | |

(1) To improve EMI on the HFXT oscillator the following guidelines should be observed.
- Keep the traces between the device and the crystal as short as possible.
- Design a good ground plane around the oscillator pins.
- Prevent crosstalk from other clock or data lines into oscillator pins HFXIN and HFXOUT.
- Avoid running PCB traces underneath or adjacent to the HFXIN and HFXOUT pins.
- Use assembly materials and processes that avoid any parasitic load on the oscillator HFXIN and HFXOUT pins.
- If conformal coating is used, ensure that it does not induce capacitive/resistive leakage between the oscillator pins.

(2) HFFREQ = {0} is not supported for HFXT crystal mode of operation.
(3) Maximum frequency of operation of the entire device cannot be exceeded.

**Table 5-5. High-Frequency Crystal Oscillator, HFXT(1) (continued)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{HFXT,SW}$ | HFXT oscillator logic-level square-wave input frequency, bypass mode | HFXTBYPASS = 1, HFFREQ = 0 (3)(4) | | 0.9 | | 4 | MHz |
| | | HFXTBYPASS = 1, HFFREQ = 1 (3)(4) | | 4.01 | | 8 | |
| | | HFXTBYPASS = 1, HFFREQ = 2 (3)(4) | | 8.01 | | 16 | |
| | | HFXTBYPASS = 1, HFFREQ = 3 (3)(4) | | 16.01 | | 24 | |
| $DC_{HFXT,SW}$ | HFXT oscillator logic-level square-wave input duty cycle | HFXTBYPASS = 1 | | 40% | | 60% | |
| $OA_{HFXT}$ | Oscillation allowance for HFXT crystals(5) | HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 0, HFFREQ = 1(2), $f_{HFXT,HF}$ = 4 MHz, $C_{L,eff}$ = 16 pF | | | 450 | | Ω |
| | | HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 1, HFFREQ = 1, $f_{HFXT,HF}$ = 8 MHz, $C_{L,eff}$ = 16 pF | | | 320 | | |
| | | HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 2, HFFREQ = 2, $f_{HFXT,HF}$ = 16 MHz, $C_{L,eff}$ = 16 pF | | | 200 | | |
| | | HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 3, HFFREQ = 3, $f_{HFXT,HF}$ = 24 MHz, $C_{L,eff}$ = 16 pF | | | 200 | | |
| $t_{START,HFXT}$ | Start-up time(6) | $f_{OSC}$ = 4 MHz, HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 0, HFFREQ = 1, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 16 pF | 3.0 V | | 1.6 | | ms |
| | | $f_{OSC}$ = 24 MHz, HFXTBYPASS = 0, HFXTDRIVE = 3, HFFREQ = 3, $T_A$ = 25°C, $C_{L,eff}$ = 16 pF | 3.0 V | | 0.6 | | |
| $C_{HFXIN}$ | Integrated load capacitance at HFXIN terminal(7) (8) | | | | 2 | | pF |
| $C_{HFXOUT}$ | Integrated load capacitance at HFXOUT terminal(7) (8) | | | | 2 | | pF |
| $f_{Fault,HFXT}$ | Oscillator fault frequency(9) (10) | | | 0 | | 800 | kHz |

(4) When HFXTBYPASS is set, HFXT circuits are automatically powered down. Input signal is a digital square wave with parametrics defined in the Schmitt-trigger Inputs section of this data sheet. Duty cycle requirements are defined by $DC_{HFXT, SW}$.
(5) Oscillation allowance is based on a safety factor of 5 for recommended crystals.
(6) Includes start-up counter of 1024 clock cycles.
(7) This represents all the parasitic capacitance present at the HFXIN and HFXOUT terminals, respectively, including parasitic bond and package capacitance. The effective load capacitance, $C_{L,eff}$ can be computed as $C_{IN}$ x $C_{OUT}$ / ($C_{IN}$ + $C_{OUT}$), where $C_{IN}$ and $C_{OUT}$ is the total capacitance at the HFXIN and HFXOUT terminals, respectively.
(8) Requires external capacitors at both terminals. Values are specified by crystal manufacturers. Recommended values supported are 14 pF, 16 pF, and 18 pF. Maximum shunt capacitance of 7 pF. The PCB adds additional capacitance, so it must also be considered in the overall capacitance. Verify that the recommended effective load capacitance of the selected crystal is met.
(9) Frequencies above the MAX specification do not set the fault flag. Frequencies between the MIN and MAX might set the flag. A static condition or stuck at fault condition will set the flag.
(10) Measured with logic-level input frequency but also applies to operation with crystals.

Table 5-6 lists the characteristics of the DCO.

**Table 5-6. DCO**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{DCO1}$ | DCO frequency range 1 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, DCORSEL = 0, DCOFSEL = 0 DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 0 | | | 1 | ±3.5% | MHz |
| $f_{DCO2.7}$ | DCO frequency range 2.7 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, DCORSEL = 0, DCOFSEL = 1 | | | 2.667 | ±3.5% | MHz |
| $f_{DCO3.5}$ | DCO frequency range 3.5 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, DCORSEL = 0, DCOFSEL = 2 | | | 3.5 | ±3.5% | MHz |
| $f_{DCO4}$ | DCO frequency range 4 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, DCORSEL = 0, DCOFSEL = 3 | | | 4 | ±3.5% | MHz |
| $f_{DCO5.3}$ | DCO frequency range 5.3 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, DCORSEL = 0, DCOFSEL = 4 DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 1 | | | 5.333 | ±3.5% | MHz |
| $f_{DCO7}$ | DCO frequency range 7 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, DCORSEL = 0, DCOFSEL = 5 DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 2 | | | 7 | ±3.5% | MHz |
| $f_{DCO8}$ | DCO frequency range 8 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, DCORSEL = 0, DCOFSEL = 6 DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 3 | | | 8 | ±3.5% | MHz |
| $f_{DCO16}$ | DCO frequency range 16 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 4 | | | 16 | ±3.5%(1) | MHz |
| $f_{DCO21}$ | DCO frequency range 21 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 2, DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 5 | | | 21 | ±3.5%(1) | MHz |
| $f_{DCO24}$ | DCO frequency range 24 MHz, trimmed | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 2, DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 6 | | | 24 | ±3.5%(1) | MHz |
| $f_{DCO,DC}$ | Duty cycle | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1, No external divide, all DCORSEL and DCOFSEL settings except DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 5 and DCORSEL = 1, DCOFSEL = 6 | | 48% | 50% | 52% | |
| $t_{DCO, JITTER}$ | DCO jitter | Based on $f_{signal}$ = 10 kHz and DCO used for 12-bit SAR ADC sampling source. This achieves >74-dB SNR due to jitter; that is, it is limited by ADC performance. | | | 2 | 3 | ns |
| $df_{DCO}/dT$ | DCO temperature drift(2) | | 3.0 V | | 0.01 | | %/ºC |

(1) After a wakeup from LPM1, LPM2, LPM3 or LPM4, the DCO frequency $f_{DCO}$ might exceed the specified frequency range for a few clocks cycles by up to 5% before settling into the specified steady state frequency range.
(2) Calculated using the box method: (MAX(–40°C to 85ºC) – MIN(–40°C to 85ºC)) / MIN(–40°C to 85ºC) / (85ºC – (–40ºC))

Table 5-7 lists the characteristics of the VLO.

**Table 5-7. Internal Very-Low-Power Low-Frequency Oscillator (VLO)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{VLO}$ | Current consumption | | | | 100 | | nA |
| $f_{VLO}$ | VLO frequency | Measured at ACLK | | 6 | 9.4 | 14 | kHz |
| $df_{VLO}/d_T$ | VLO frequency temperature drift | Measured at ACLK(1) | | | 0.2 | | %/°C |
| $df_{VLO}/dV_{CC}$ | VLO frequency supply voltage drift | Measured at ACLK(2) | | | 0.7 | | %/V |
| $f_{VLO,DC}$ | Duty cycle | Measured at ACLK | | 40% | 50% | 60% | |

(1) Calculated using the box method: (MAX(–40°C to 85°C) – MIN(–40°C to 85°C)) / MIN(–40°C to 85°C) / (85°C – (–40°C))
(2) Calculated using the box method: (MAX(1.8 V to 3.6 V) – MIN(1.8 V to 3.6 V)) / MIN(1.8 V to 3.6 V) / (3.6 V – 1.8 V)

Table 5-8 lists the characteristics of the MODOSC.

**Table 5-8. Module Oscillator (MODOSC)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{MODOSC}$ | Current consumption | Enabled | | 25 | | μA |
| $f_{MODOSC}$ | MODOSC frequency | | 4.0 | 4.8 | 5.4 | MHz |
| $f_{MODOSC}/dT$ | MODOSC frequency temperature drift(1) | | | 0.08 | | %/°C |
| $f_{MODOSC}/dV_{CC}$ | MODOSC frequency supply voltage drift(2) | | | 1.4 | | %/V |
| $DC_{MODOSC}$ | Duty cycle | Measured at SMCLK, divide by 1 | 40% | 50% | 60% | |

(1) Calculated using the box method: (MAX(–40°C to 85°C) – MIN(–40°C to 85°C)) / MIN(–40°C to 85°C) / (85°C – (–40°C))
(2) Calculated using the box method: (MAX(1.8 V to 3.6 V) – MIN(1.8 V to 3.6 V)) / MIN(1.8 V to 3.6 V) / (3.6 V – 1.8 V)

### 5.12.4 Wake-up Characteristics

Table 5-9 lists the device wake-up times.

**Table 5-9. Wake-up Times From Low-Power Modes and Reset**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{WAKE-UP\ FRAM}$ | Additional wake-up time to activate the FRAM in AM if previously disabled by the FRAM controller or from an LPM if immediate activation is selected | | | | 6 | 10 | µs |
| $t_{WAKE-UP\ LPM0}$ | Wake-up time from LPM0 to active mode | MCLKREQEN = 1 (1) | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | | 400 ns + 1.5 / $f_{DCO}$ | |
| | | MCLKREQEN = 0 (1) (2) | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | | 400 ns + 2.5 / $f_{DCO}$ | |
| $t_{WAKE-UP\ LPM1}$ | Wake-up time from LPM1 to active mode (1) | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 6 | | µs |
| $t_{WAKE-UP\ LPM2}$ | Wake-up time from LPM2 to active mode (1) | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 6 | | µs |
| $t_{WAKE-UP\ LPM3}$ | Wake-up time from LPM3 to active mode (1) | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 7 | 10 | µs |
| $t_{WAKE-UP\ LPM4}$ | Wake-up time from LPM4 to active mode (1) | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 7 | 10 | µs |
| $t_{WAKE-UP\ LPM3.5}$ | Wake-up time from LPM3.5 to active mode (3) | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 250 | 350 | µs |
| $t_{WAKE-UP\ LPM4.5}$ | Wake-up time from LPM4.5 to active mode (3) | SVSHE = 1 | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 250 | 350 | µs |
| | | SVSHE = 0 | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 0.4 | 0.8 | ms |
| $t_{WAKE-UP-RST}$ | Wake-up time from a $\overline{RST}$ pin triggered reset to active mode (3) | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 250 | 350 | µs |
| $t_{WAKE-UP-BOR}$ | Wake-up time from power-up to active mode (3) | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 0.5 | 1.0 | ms |

(1) The wake-up time is measured from the edge of an external wake-up signal (for example, port interrupt or wake-up event) to the first externally observable MCLK clock edge with MCLKREQEN = 1. This time includes the activation of the FRAM during wakeup.
(2) With MCLKREQEN = 0, the MCLK is gated one additoinal one clock cycle (wake from LPM0, LPM1, LPM2, LPM3, and LPM4). The device wake-up time is not affected by the status of the MCLKREQEN bit.
(3) The wake-up time is measured from the edge of an external wake-up signal (for example, port interrupt or wake-up event) until the first instruction of the user program is executed.

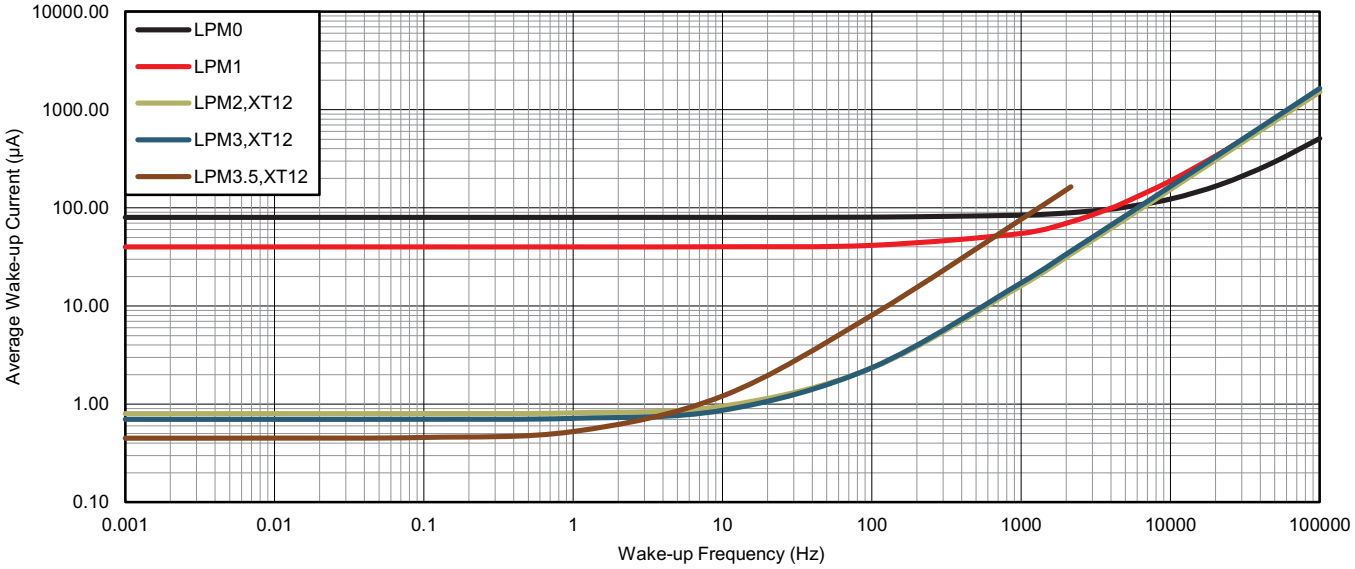
Table 5-10 lists the typical charge required for wakeup.

**Table 5-10. Typical Wake-up Charge (1)**

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $Q_{WAKE-UP\ FRAM}$ | Charge used for activating the FRAM in AM or during wakeup from LPM0 if previously disabled by the FRAM controller. | | | 15.1 | | nAs |
| $Q_{WAKE-UP\ LPM0}$ | Charge used to wake up from LPM0 to active mode (with FRAM active) | | | 4.4 | | nAs |
| $Q_{WAKE-UP\ LPM1}$ | Charge used to wake up from LPM1 to active mode (with FRAM active) | | | 15.1 | | nAs |
| $Q_{WAKE-UP\ LPM2}$ | Charge used to wake up from LPM2 to active mode (with FRAM active) | | | 15.3 | | nAs |
| $Q_{WAKE-UP\ LPM3}$ | Charge used to wake up from LPM3 to active mode (with FRAM active) | | | 16.5 | | nAs |
| $Q_{WAKE-UP\ LPM4}$ | Charge used to wake up from LPM4 to active mode (with FRAM active) | | | 16.5 | | nAs |
| $Q_{WAKE-UP\ LPM3.5}$ | Charge used to wake up from LPM3.5 to active mode (2) | | | 76 | | nAs |
| $Q_{WAKE-UP\ LPM4.5}$ | Charge used to wake up from LPM4.5 to active mode (2) | SVSHE = 1 | | 77 | | nAs |
| | | SVSHE = 0 | | 77.5 | | |
| $Q_{WAKE-UP-RESET}$ | Charge used for reset from $\overline{RST}$ or BOR event to active mode (2) | | | 75 | | nAs |

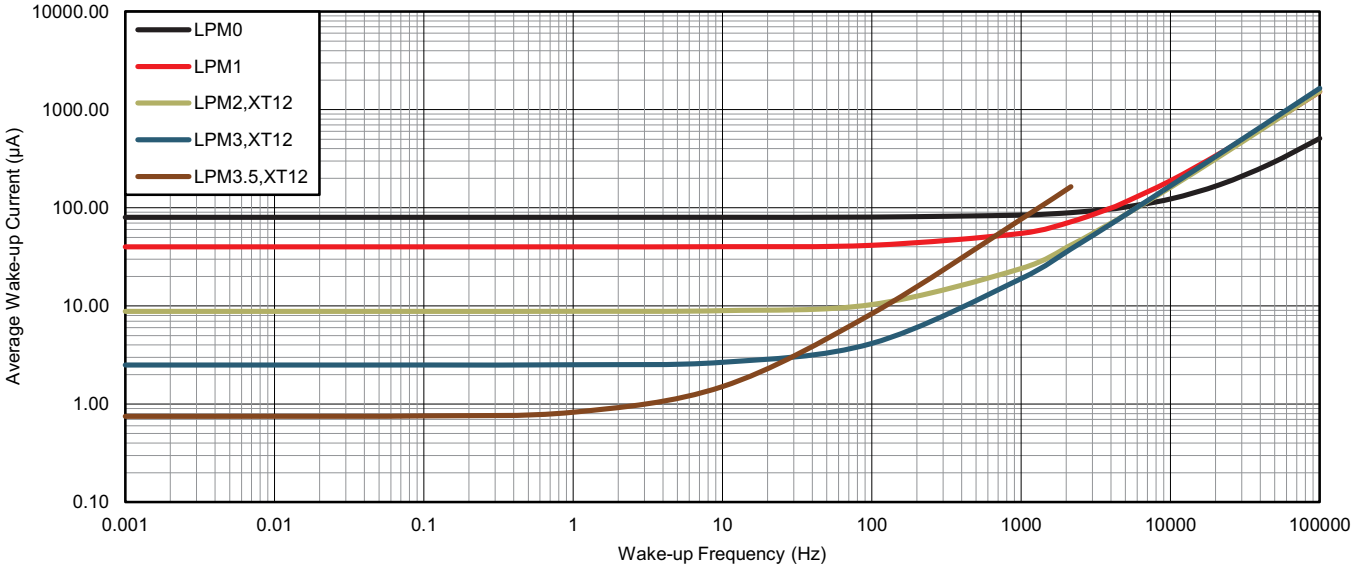
(1) Charge used during the wake-up time from a given low-power mode to active mode. This does not include the energy required in active mode (for example, for an interrupt service routine).
(2) Charge required until start of user code. This does not include the energy required to reconfigure the device.

### 5.12.4.1 Typical Characteristics, Average LPM Currents vs Wake-up Frequency




NOTE: The average wake-up current does not include the energy required in active mode; for example, for an interrupt service routine or to reconfigure the device.

**Figure 5-6. Average LPM Currents vs Wake-up Frequency at 25°C**




NOTE: The average wake-up current does not include the energy required in active mode; for example, for an interrupt service routine or to reconfigure the device.

**Figure 5-7. Average LPM Currents vs Wake-up Frequency at 85°C**

### 5.12.5 Digital I/Os

Table 5-11 lists the characteristics of the digital inputs.

**Table 5-11. Digital Inputs**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{IT+}$ | Positive-going input threshold voltage | | 2.2 V | 1.2 | | 1.65 | V |
| | | | 3.0 V | 1.65 | | 2.25 | |
| $V_{IT-}$ | Negative-going input threshold voltage | | 2.2 V | 0.55 | | 1.00 | V |
| | | | 3.0 V | 0.75 | | 1.35 | |
| $V_{hys}$ | Input voltage hysteresis ($V_{IT+} - V_{IT-}$) | | 2.2 V | 0.44 | | 0.98 | V |
| | | | 3.0 V | 0.60 | | 1.30 | |
| $R_{Pull}$ | Pullup or pulldown resistor | For pullup: $V_{IN} = V_{SS}$<br>For pulldown: $V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ | | 20 | 35 | 50 | kΩ |
| $C_{I,dig}$ | Input capacitance, digital only port pins | $V_{IN} = V_{SS}$ or $V_{CC}$ | | | 3 | | pF |
| $C_{I,ana}$ | Input capacitance, port pins with shared analog functions(1) | $V_{IN} = V_{SS}$ or $V_{CC}$ | | | 5 | | pF |
| $I_{lkg(Px.y)}$ | High-impedance input leakage current | See (2)(3) | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | –20 | | +20 | nA |
| $t_{(int)}$ | External interrupt timing (external trigger pulse duration to set interrupt flag)(4) | Ports with interrupt capability (see block diagram and terminal function descriptions). | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 20 | | | ns |
| $t_{(RST)}$ | External reset pulse duration on $\overline{RST}$(5) | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 2 | | | µs |

(1) If the port pins PJ.4/LFXIN and PJ.5/LFXOUT are used as digital I/Os, they are connected by a 4-pF capacitor and a 35-MΩ resistor in series. At frequencies of approximately 1 kHz and lower, the 4-pF capacitor can add to the pin capacitance of PJ.4/LFXIN and PJ.5/LFXOUT.
(2) The input leakage current is measured with $V_{SS}$ or $V_{CC}$ applied to the corresponding pins, unless otherwise noted.
(3) The input leakage of the digital port pins is measured individually. The port pin is selected for input and the pullup or pulldown resistor is disabled.
(4) An external signal sets the interrupt flag every time the minimum interrupt pulse duration $t_{(int)}$ is met. It may be set by trigger signals shorter than $t_{(int)}$.
(5) Not applicable if the $\overline{RST}$/NMI pin is configured as NMI.

Table 5-12 lists the characteristics of the digital outputs.

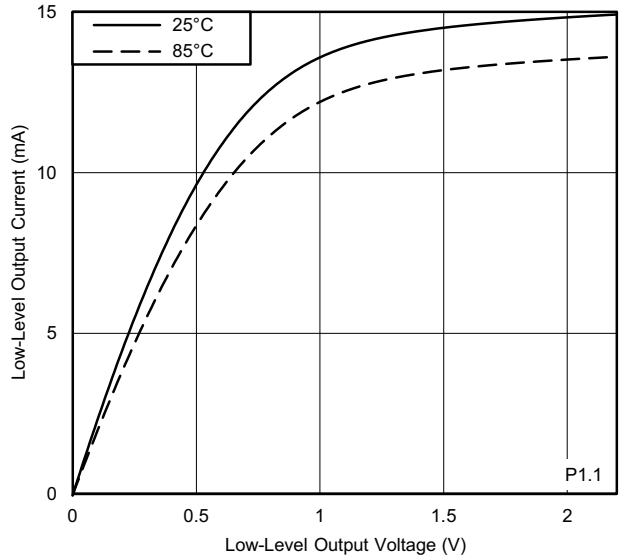
**Table 5-12. Digital Outputs**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{OH}$ | High-level output voltage | $I_{(OHmax)}$ = –1 mA(1) | 2.2 V | $V_{CC}$ – 0.25 | | $V_{CC}$ | V |
| | | $I_{(OHmax)}$ = –3 mA(2) | | $V_{CC}$ – 0.60 | | $V_{CC}$ | |
| | | $I_{(OHmax)}$ = –2 mA(1) | 3.0 V | $V_{CC}$ – 0.25 | | $V_{CC}$ | |
| | | $I_{(OHmax)}$ = –6 mA(2) | | $V_{CC}$ – 0.60 | | $V_{CC}$ | |
| $V_{OL}$ | Low-level output voltage | $I_{(OLmax)}$ = 1 mA(1) | 2.2 V | $V_{SS}$ | | $V_{SS}$ + 0.25 | V |
| | | $I_{(OLmax)}$ = 3 mA(2) | | $V_{SS}$ | | $V_{SS}$ + 0.60 | |
| | | $I_{(OLmax)}$ = 2 mA(1) | 3.0 V | $V_{SS}$ | | $V_{SS}$ + 0.25 | |
| | | $I_{(OLmax)}$ = 6 mA(2) | | $V_{SS}$ | | $V_{SS}$ + 0.60 | |
| $f_{Px.y}$ | Port output frequency (with load)(3) | $C_L$ = 20 pF, $R_L$ (4) (5) | 2.2 V | 16 | | | MHz |
| | | | 3.0 V | 16 | | | |
| $f_{Port\_CLK}$ | Clock output frequency(3) | ACLK, MCLK, or SMCLK at configured output port $C_L$ = 20 pF(5) | 2.2 V | 16 | | | MHz |
| | | | 3.0 V | 16 | | | |
| $t_{rise,dig}$ | Port output rise time, digital only port pins | $C_L$ = 20 pF | 2.2 V | | 4 | 15 | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | 3 | 15 | |
| $t_{fall,dig}$ | Port output fall time, digital only port pins | $C_L$ = 20 pF | 2.2 V | | 4 | 15 | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | 3 | 15 | |
| $t_{rise,ana}$ | Port output rise time, port pins with shared analog functions | $C_L$ = 20 pF | 2.2 V | | 6 | 15 | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | 4 | 15 | |
| $t_{fall,ana}$ | Port output fall time, port pins with shared analog functions | $C_L$ = 20 pF | 2.2 V | | 6 | 15 | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | 4 | 15 | |

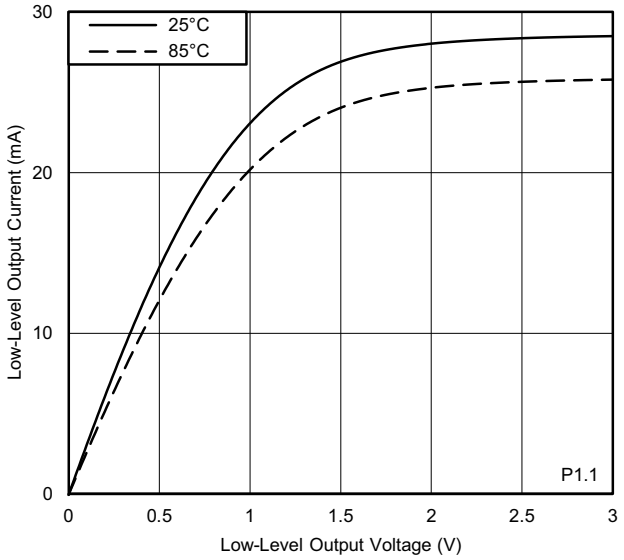
(1) The maximum total current, $I_{(OHmax)}$ and $I_{(OLmax)}$, for all outputs combined should not exceed ±48 mA to hold the maximum voltage drop specified.
(2) The maximum total current, $I_{(OHmax)}$ and $I_{(OLmax)}$, for all outputs combined should not exceed ±100 mA to hold the maximum voltage drop specified.
(3) The port can output frequencies at least up to the specified limit. It might support higher frequencies.
(4) A resistive divider with 2 × R1 and R1 = 1.6 kΩ between $V_{CC}$ and $V_{SS}$ is used as load. The output is connected to the center tap of the divider. $C_L$ = 20 pF is connected from the output to $V_{SS}$.
(5) The output voltage reaches at least 10% and 90% $V_{CC}$ at the specified toggle frequency.

### 5.12.5.1 Typical Characteristics, Digital Outputs at 3.0 V and 2.2 V



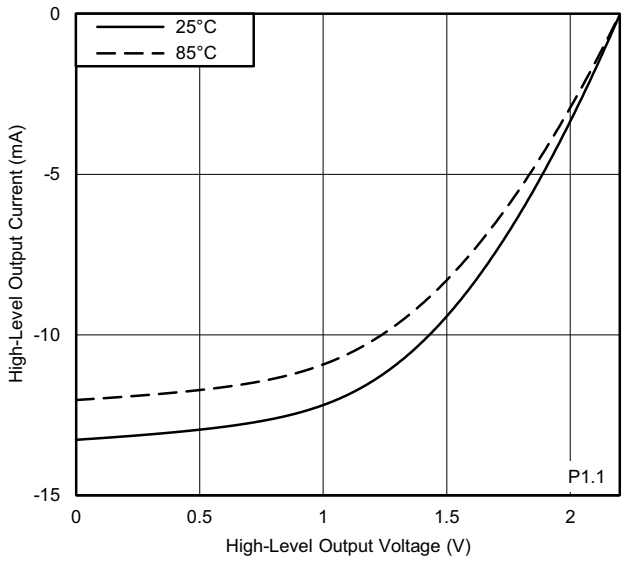

$V_{CC}$ = 2.2 V

**Figure 5-8. Typical Low-Level Output Current vs Low-Level Output Voltage**



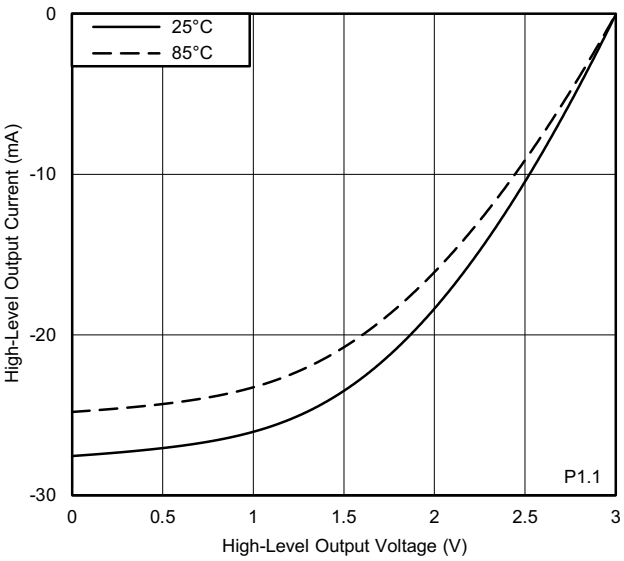

$V_{CC}$ = 3.0 V

**Figure 5-9. Typical Low-Level Output Current vs Low-Level Output Voltage**




$V_{CC}$ = 2.2 V

**Figure 5-10. Typical High-Level Output Current vs High-Level Output Voltage**




$V_{CC}$ = 3.0 V

**Figure 5-11. Typical High-Level Output Current vs High-Level Output Voltage**

Table 5-13 lists the characteristics of the pin oscillator.

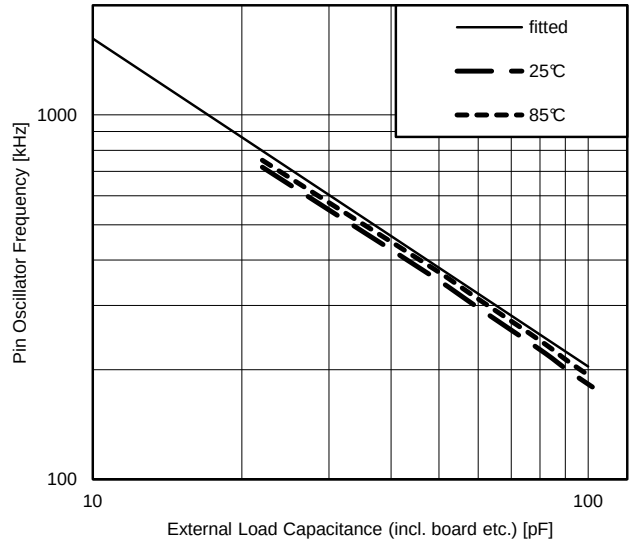
**Table 5-13. Pin-Oscillator Frequency, Ports Px**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $fo_{Px.y}$ | Pin-oscillator frequency | Px.y, $C_L$ = 10 pF(1) | 3.0 V | | 1200 | | kHz |
| | | Px.y, $C_L$ = 20 pF(1) | 3.0 V | | 650 | | kHz |

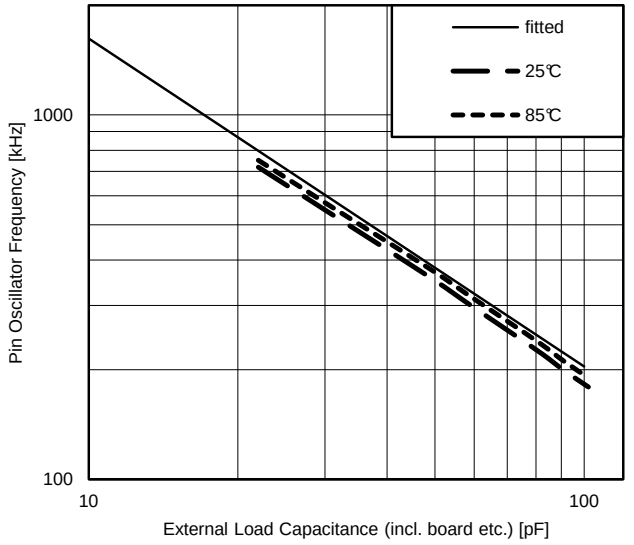
(1) $C_L$ is the external load capacitance connected from the output to $V_{SS}$ and includes all parasitic effects such as PCB traces.

### 5.12.5.2 Typical Characteristics, Pin-Oscillator Frequency




$V_{CC}$ = 2.2 V One output active at a time.

**Figure 5-12. Typical Oscillation Frequency vs Load Capacitance**




$V_{CC}$ = 3.0 V One output active at a time.

**Figure 5-13. Typical Oscillation Frequency vs Load Capacitance**

### 5.12.6 Timer_A and Timer_B

Table 5-14 lists the characteristics of the Timer_A.

**Table 5-14. Timer_A**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{TA}$ | Timer_A input clock frequency | Internal: SMCLK or ACLK,<br>External: TACLK,<br>Duty cycle = 50% ±10% | 2.2 V,<br>3.0 V | | | 16 | MHz |
| $t_{TA,cap}$ | Timer_A capture timing | All capture inputs, minimum pulse duration required for capture | 2.2 V,<br>3.0 V | 20 | | | ns |

Table 5-15 lists the characteristics of the Timer_B.

**Table 5-15. Timer_B**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{TB}$ | Timer_B input clock frequency | Internal: SMCLK or ACLK,<br>External: TBCLK,<br>Duty cycle = 50% ±10% | 2.2 V,<br>3.0 V | | | 16 | MHz |
| $t_{TB,cap}$ | Timer_B capture timing | All capture inputs, minimum pulse duration required for capture | 2.2 V,<br>3.0 V | 20 | | | ns |

### 5.12.7 eUSCI

Table 5-16 lists the supported clock frequencies for the eUSCI in UART mode.

**Table 5-16. eUSCI (UART Mode) Clock Frequency**

| PARAMETER | | CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{eUSCI}$ | eUSCI input clock frequency | Internal: SMCLK, ACLK<br>External: UCLK<br>Duty cycle = 50% ±10% | | | 16 | MHz |
| $f_{BITCLK}$ | BITCLK clock frequency<br>(equals baud rate in MBaud) | | | | 4 | MHz |

Table 5-17 lists the characteristics of the eUSCI in UART mode.

**Table 5-17. eUSCI (UART Mode)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_t$ | UART receive deglitch time(1) | UCGLITx = 0 | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 5 | | 30 | ns |
| | | UCGLITx = 1 | | 20 | | 90 | |
| | | UCGLITx = 2 | | 35 | | 160 | |
| | | UCGLITx = 3 | | 50 | | 220 | |

(1) Pulses on the UART receive input (UCxRX) that are shorter than the UART receive deglitch time are suppressed. Thus the selected deglitch time can limit the maximum usable baud rate. To make sure that pulses are correctly recognized, their duration should exceed the maximum specification of the deglitch time.

Table 5-18 lists the supported clock frequencies for the eUSCI in SPI master mode.

**Table 5-18. eUSCI (SPI Master Mode) Clock Frequency**

| PARAMETER | | CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{eUSCI}$ | eUSCI input clock frequency | Internal: SMCLK, ACLK<br>Duty cycle = 50% ±10% | | | 16 | MHz |

Table 5-19 lists the characteristics of the eUSCI in SPI master mode.

**Table 5-19. eUSCI (SPI Master Mode)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)(1)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{STE,LEAD}$ | STE lead time, STE active to clock | UCSTEM = 1, UCMODEx = 01 or 10 | | 1 | | | UCxCLK cycles |
| $t_{STE,LAG}$ | STE lag time, last clock to STE inactive | UCSTEM = 1, UCMODEx = 01 or 10 | | 1 | | | |
| $t_{STE,ACC}$ | STE access time, STE active to SIMO data out | UCSTEM = 0, UCMODEx = 01 or 10 | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | | 60 | ns |
| $t_{STE,DIS}$ | STE disable time, STE inactive to SOMI high impedance | UCSTEM = 0, UCMODEx = 01 or 10 | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | | 80 | ns |
| $t_{SU,MI}$ | SOMI input data setup time | | 2.2 V | 40 | | | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | 40 | | | |
| $t_{HD,MI}$ | SOMI input data hold time | | 2.2 V | 0 | | | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | 0 | | | |
| $t_{VALID,MO}$ | SIMO output data valid time(2) | UCLK edge to SIMO valid, $C_L$ = 20 pF | 2.2 V | | | 10 | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | | 10 | |

(1) $f_{UCxCLK} = 1 / 2t_{LO/HI}$ with $tL_{O/HI} = \max(t_{VALID,MO(eUSCI)} + t_{SU,SI(Slave)}, t_{SU,MI(eUSCI)} + t_{VALID,SO(Slave)})$.
For the slave parameters $t_{SU,SI(Slave)}$ and $t_{VALID,SO(Slave)}$, see the SPI parameters of the attached slave.
(2) Specifies the time to drive the next valid data to the SIMO output after the output changing UCLK clock edge. See the timing diagrams in Figure 5-14 and Figure 5-15.

**Table 5-19. eUSCI (SPI Master Mode) (continued)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)[1]

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{HD,MO}$ | SIMO output data hold time[3] | $C_L$ = 20 pF | 2.2 V | | 0 | | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | 0 | | |

(3) Specifies how long data on the SIMO output is valid after the output changing UCLK clock edge. Negative values indicate that the data on the SIMO output can become invalid before the output changing clock edge observed on UCLK. See the timing diagrams in Figure 5-14 and Figure 5-15.

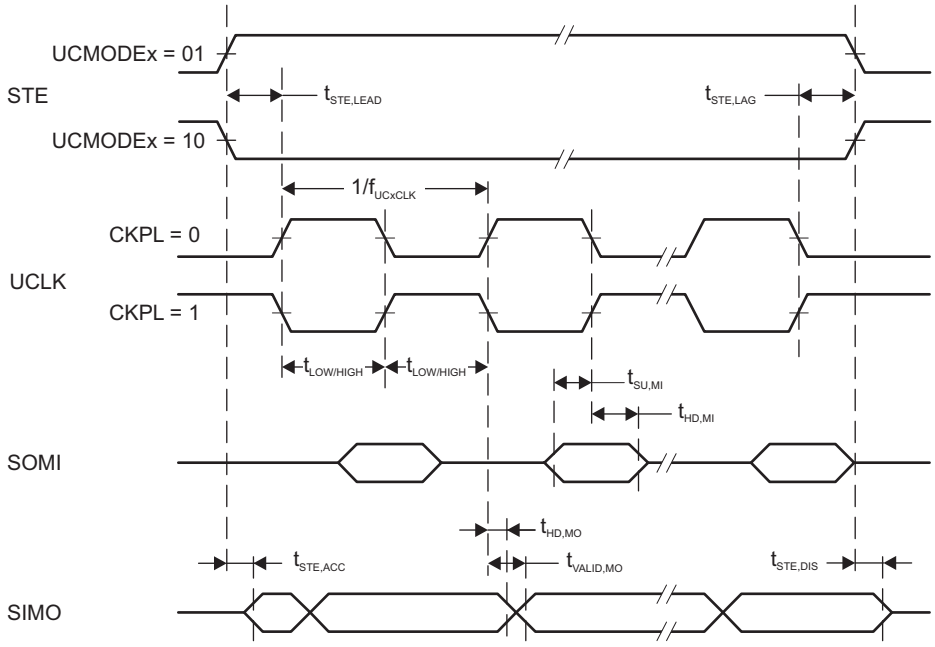



**Figure 5-14. SPI Master Mode, CKPH = 0**

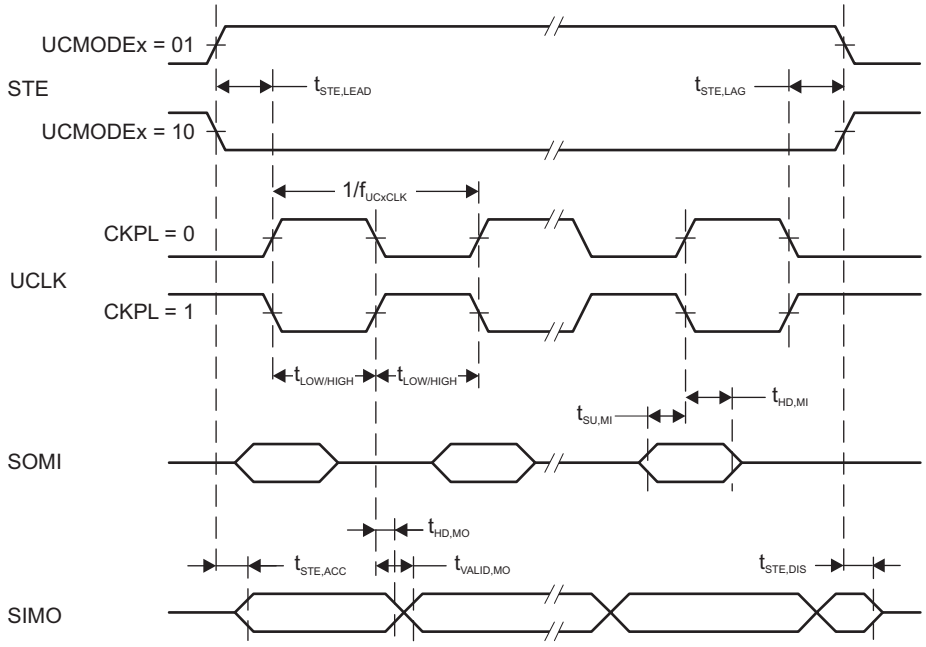



**Figure 5-15. SPI Master Mode, CKPH = 1**

Table 5-20 lists the characteristics of the eUSCI in SPI slave mode.

**Table 5-20. eUSCI (SPI Slave Mode)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)(1)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{STE,LEAD}$ | STE lead time, STE active to clock | | 2.2 V | 50 | | | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | 40 | | | |
| $t_{STE,LAG}$ | STE lag time, last clock to STE inactive | | 2.2 V | 2 | | | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | 3 | | | |
| $t_{STE,ACC}$ | STE access time, STE active to SOMI data out | | 2.2 V | | | 50 | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | | 40 | |
| $t_{STE,DIS}$ | STE disable time, STE inactive to SOMI high impedance | | 2.2 V | | | 50 | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | | 45 | |
| $t_{SU,SI}$ | SIMO input data setup time | | 2.2 V | 4 | | | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | 4 | | | |
| $t_{HD,SI}$ | SIMO input data hold time | | 2.2 V | 7 | | | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | 7 | | | |
| $t_{VALID,SO}$ | SOMI output data valid time(2) | UCLK edge to SOMI valid, $C_L$ = 20 pF | 2.2 V | | | 35 | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | | | 35 | |
| $t_{HD,SO}$ | SOMI output data hold time(3) | $C_L$ = 20 pF | 2.2 V | 0 | | | ns |
| | | | 3.0 V | 0 | | | |

(1) $f_{UCxCLK} = 1/2t_{LO/HI}$ with $tL_{O/HI} \geq \max(t_{VALID,MO(Master)} + t_{SU,SI(eUSCI)}, t_{SU,MI(Master)} + t_{VALID,SO(eUSCI)})$.
For the master parameters $t_{SU,MI(Master)}$ and $t_{VALID,MO(Master)}$ see the SPI parameters of the attached slave.
(2) Specifies the time to drive the next valid data to the SOMI output after the output changing UCLK clock edge. See the timing diagrams in Figure 5-16 and Figure 5-17.
(3) Specifies how long data on the SOMI output is valid after the output changing UCLK clock edge. See the timing diagrams in Figure 5-16 and Figure 5-17.

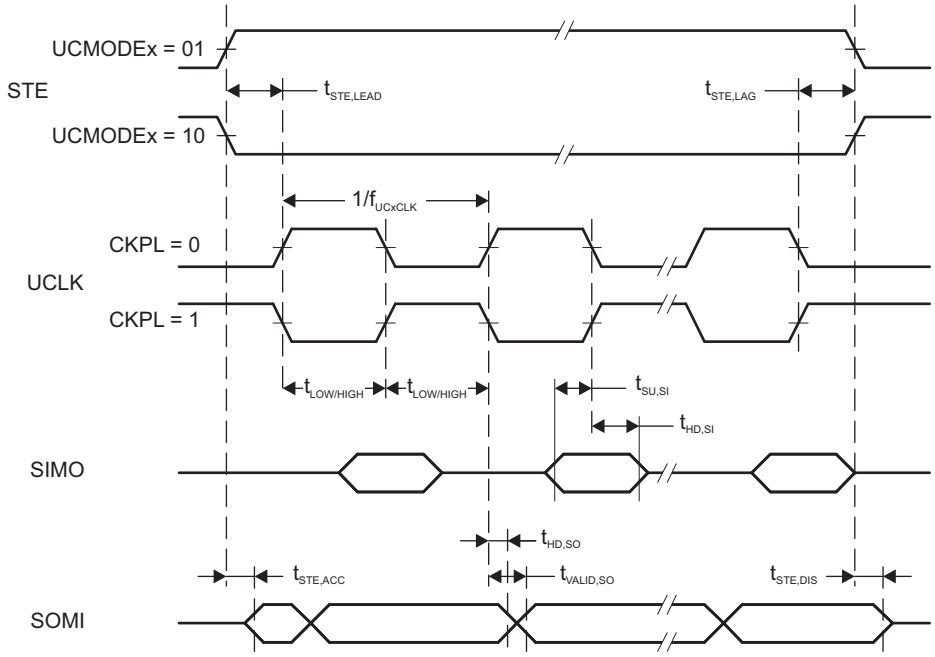



**Figure 5-16. SPI Slave Mode, CKPH = 0**

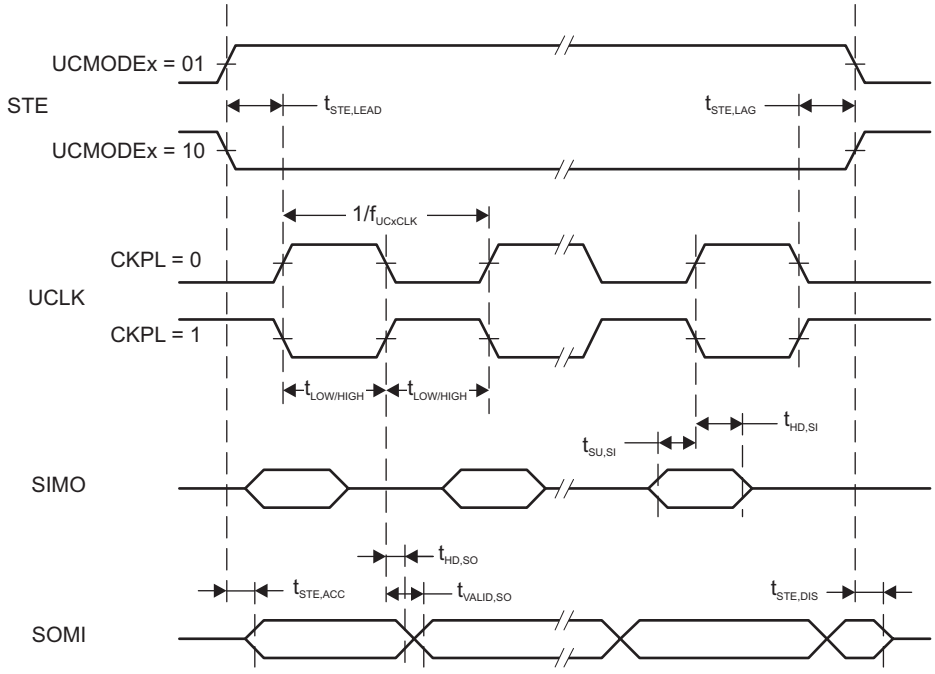



**Figure 5-17. SPI Slave Mode, CKPH = 1**

Table 5-21 lists the characteristics of the eUSCI in I²C mode.

**Table 5-21. eUSCI (I²C Mode)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted) (see Figure 5-18)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{eUSCI}$ | eUSCI input clock frequency | Internal: SMCLK, ACLK<br>External: UCLK<br>Duty cycle = 50% ±10% | | | | 16 | MHz |
| $f_{SCL}$ | SCL clock frequency | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 0 | | 400 | kHz |
| $t_{HD,STA}$ | Hold time (repeated) START | $f_{SCL}$ = 100 kHz | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 4.0 | | | µs |
| | | $f_{SCL}$ > 100 kHz | | 0.6 | | | |
| $t_{SU,STA}$ | Setup time for a repeated START | $f_{SCL}$ = 100 kHz | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 4.7 | | | µs |
| | | $f_{SCL}$ > 100 kHz | | 0.6 | | | |
| $t_{HD,DAT}$ | Data hold time | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 0 | | | ns |
| $t_{SU,DAT}$ | Data setup time | | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 100 | | | ns |
| $t_{SU,STO}$ | Setup time for STOP | $f_{SCL}$ = 100 kHz | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 4.0 | | | µs |
| | | $f_{SCL}$ > 100 kHz | | 0.6 | | | |
| $t_{BUF}$ | Bus free time between a STOP and START condition | $f_{SCL}$ = 100 kHz | | 4.7 | | | us |
| | | $f_{SCL}$ > 100 kHz | | 1.3 | | | |
| $t_{SP}$ | Pulse duration of spikes suppressed by input filter | UCGLITx = 0 | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 50 | | 250 | ns |
| | | UCGLITx = 1 | | 25 | | 125 | |
| | | UCGLITx = 2 | | 12.5 | | 62.5 | |
| | | UCGLITx = 3 | | 6.3 | | 31.5 | |
| $t_{TIMEOUT}$ | Clock low time-out | UCCLTOx = 1 | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 27 | | ms |
| | | UCCLTOx = 2 | | | 30 | | |
| | | UCCLTOx = 3 | | | 33 | | |

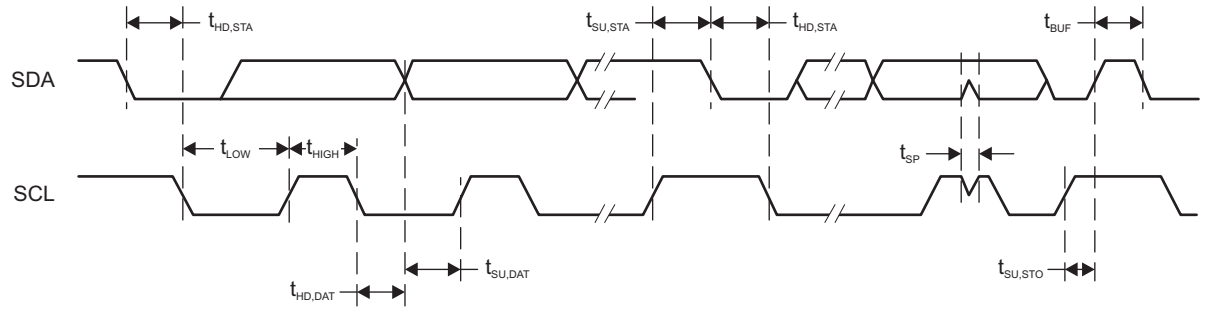



**Figure 5-18. I²C Mode Timing**

### 5.12.8 ADC12

Table 5-22 lists the power supply and input range conditions for the ADC.

**Table 5-22. 12-Bit ADC, Power Supply and Input Range Conditions**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | NOM | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V(Ax) | Analog input voltage(1) | All ADC12 analog input pins Ax | | 0 | | AVCC | V |
| I(ADC12_B) single-ended mode | Operating supply current into AVCC plus DVCC terminal(2) (3) | $f_{ADC12CLK}$ = MODCLK, ADC12ON = 1, ADC12PWRMD = 0, ADC12DIF = 0 REFON = 0, ADC12SHTx = 0, ADC12DIV = 0 | 3.0 V | | 145 | 199 | µA |
| | | | 2.2 V | | 140 | 190 | |
| I(ADC12_B) differential mode | Operating supply current into AVCC and DVCC terminals(2) (3) | $f_{ADC12CLK}$ = MODCLK, ADC12ON = 1, ADC12PWRMD = 0, ADC12DIF = 1 REFON = 0, ADC12SHTx = 0, ADC12DIV = 0 | 3.0 V | | 175 | 245 | µA |
| | | | 2.2 V | | 170 | 230 | |
| $C_I$ | Input capacitance | Only one terminal Ax can be selected at one time | 2.2 V | | 10 | 15 | pF |
| $R_I$ | Input MUX ON resistance | 0 V ≤ V(Ax) ≤ AVCC | >2 V | | 0.5 | 4 | kΩ |
| | | | <2 V | | 1 | 10 | |

(1) The analog input voltage range must be within the selected reference voltage range $V_{R+}$ to $V_{R-}$ for valid conversion results.
(2) The internal reference supply current is not included in current consumption parameter I(ADC12_B).
(3) Typically about 60% of the total current into the AVCC and DVCC terminal is from AVCC.

Table 5-23 lists the timing parameter for the ADC.

**Table 5-23. 12-Bit ADC, Timing Parameters**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{ADC12CLK}$ | Specified performance | For specified performance of ADC12 linearity parameters with ADC12PWRMD = 0, If ADC12PWRMD = 1, the maximum is 1/4 of the value shown here | 0.45 | | 5.4 | MHz |
| $f_{ADC12CLK}$ | Reduced performance | Linearity parameters have reduced performance | | 32.768 | | kHz |
| $f_{ADC12OSC}$ | Internal oscillator(1) | ADC12DIV = 0, $f_{ADC12CLK}$ = $f_{ADC12OSC}$ from MODCLK | 4 | 4.8 | 5.4 | MHz |
| $t_{CONVERT}$ | Conversion time | REFON = 0, Internal oscillator, $f_{ADC12CLK}$ = $f_{ADC12OSC}$ from MODCLK, ADC12WINC = 0 | 2.6 | | 3.5 | µs |
| | | External $f_{ADC12CLK}$ from ACLK, MCLK, or SMCLK, ADC12SSEL ≠ 0 | | (2) | | |
| $t_{ADC12ON}$ | Turnon settling time of the ADC | See (3) | | | 100 | ns |
| $t_{ADC12OFF}$ | Time ADC must be off before can be turned on again | $t_{ADC12OFF}$ must be met to make sure $t_{ADC12ON}$ time holds | 100 | | | ns |

(1) The ADC12OSC is sourced directly from MODOSC inside the UCS.
(2) 14 × 1 / $f_{ADC12CLK}$. If ADC12WINC = 1, then 15 × 1 / $f_{ADC12CLK}$

(3) The condition is that the error in a conversion started after $t_{ADC12ON}$ is less than ±0.5 LSB. The reference and input signals are already settled.

**Table 5-23. 12-Bit ADC, Timing Parameters (continued)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{Sample}$ | Sampling time | $R_S$ = 400 Ω, $R_I$ = 4 kΩ, $C_I$ = 15 pF, $C_{pext}$= 8 pF(4) | All pulse sample mode (ADC12SHP = 1) and extended sample mode (ADC12SHP = 0) with buffered reference (ADC12 VRSEL = 0x1, 0x3, 0x5, 0x7, 0x9, 0xB, 0xD, 0xF) | 1 | | | µs |
| | | | Extended sample mode (ADC12SHP = 0) with unbuffered reference (ADC12 VRSEL= 0x0, 0x2, 0x4, 0x6, 0xC, 0xE) | (5) | | | µs |

(4) Approximately 10 Tau (τ) are needed to get an error of less than ±0.5 LSB: $t_{sample} = \ln(2^{n+2}) \times (R_S + R_I) \times (C_I + C_{pext})$, $R_S < 10$ kΩ, where n = ADC resolution = 12, $R_S$= external source resistance, $C_{pext}$ = external parasitic capacitance.
(5) $6 \times (1 / f_{ADC12CLK})$

Table 5-24 lists the linearity parameters of the ADC when using an external reference.

**Table 5-24. 12-Bit ADC, Linearity Parameters With External Reference(1)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Resolution | Number of no missing code output-code bits | | 12 | | | bits |
| $E_I$ | Integral linearity error (INL) for differential input | 1.2 V ≤ $V_{R+}$ – $V_{R–}$ ≤ $AV_{CC}$ | | | ±1.8 | LSB |
| $E_I$ | Integral linearity error (INL) for single ended inputs | 1.2 V ≤ $V_{R+}$ – $V_{R–}$ ≤ $AV_{CC}$ | | | ±2.2 | LSB |
| $E_D$ | Differential linearity error (DNL) | | –0.99 | | +1.0 | LSB |
| $E_O$ | Offset error(2) (3) | ADC12 VRSEL = 0x2 or 0x4 without TLV calibration, TLV calibration data can be used to improve the parameter(4) | | ±0.5 | ±1.5 | mV |
| $E_{G,ext}$ | Gain error | With external voltage reference without internal buffer (ADC12 VRSEL = 0x2 or 0x4) without TLV calibration, TLV calibration data can be used to improve the parameter(4), $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R–}$ = AVSS | | ±0.8 | ±2.5 | LSB |
| | | With external voltage reference with internal buffer (ADC12 VRSEL = 0x3), $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R–}$ = AVSS | | ±1 | ±20 | |
| $E_{T,ext}$ | Total unadjusted error | With external voltage reference without internal buffer (ADC12 VRSEL = 0x2 or 0x4) without TLV calibration, TLV calibration data can be used to improve the parameter(4), $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R–}$ = AVSS | | ±1.4 | ±3.5 | LSB |
| | | With external voltage reference with internal buffer (ADC12 VRSEL = 0x3), $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R–}$ = AVSS | | ±1.4 | ±21.0 | |

(1) See Table 5-26 and Table 5-32 for more information on internal reference performance and see *Designing With the MSP430FR59xx and MSP430FR58xx ADC* for details on optimizing ADC performance for your application with the choice of internal versus external reference.
(2) Offset is measured as the input voltage (at which ADC output transitions from 0 to 1) minus 0.5 LSB.
(3) Offset increases as $I_R$ drop increases when $V_{R–}$ is AVSS.
(4) For details, see the device descriptor table section in the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide*.

Table 5-25 lists the differential dynamic performance characteristics of the ADC with an external reference.

**Table 5-25. 12-Bit ADC, Dynamic Performance for Differential Inputs With External Reference(1)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SNR | Signal-to-noise ratio | $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R-}$ = AVSS | 68 | 71 | | dB |
| ENOB | Effective number of bits(2) | $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R-}$ = AVSS | 10.7 | 11.2 | | bits |

(1) See Table 5-26 and Table 5-32 for more information on internal reference performance and see *Designing With the MSP430FR59xx and MSP430FR58xx ADC* for details on optimizing ADC performance for your application with the choice of internal versus external reference.
(2) ENOB = (SINAD – 1.76) / 6.02

Table 5-26 lists the differential dynamic performance characteristics of the ADC with an internal reference.

**Table 5-26. 12-Bit ADC, Dynamic Performance for Differential Inputs With Internal Reference(1)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENOB | Effective number of bits(2) | $V_{R+}$ = 2.5V, $V_{R-}$ = AVSS | 10.3 | 10.7 | | Bits |

(1) See Table 5-32 for more information on internal reference performance and see *Designing With the MSP430FR59xx and MSP430FR58xx ADC* for details on optimizing ADC performance for your application with the choice of internal versus external reference.
(2) ENOB = (SINAD – 1.76) / 6.02

Table 5-27 lists the single-ended dynamic performance characteristics of the ADC with an external reference.

**Table 5-27. 12-Bit ADC, Dynamic Performance for Single-Ended Inputs With External Reference(1)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SNR | Signal-to-noise ratio | $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R-}$ = AVSS | 64 | 68 | | dB |
| ENOB | Effective number of bits(2) | $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R-}$ = AVSS | 10.2 | 10.7 | | bits |

(1) See Table 5-28 and Table 5-32 for more information on internal reference performance and see *Designing With the MSP430FR59xx and MSP430FR58xx ADC* for details on optimizing ADC performance for your application with the choice of internal versus external reference.
(2) ENOB = (SINAD – 1.76) / 6.02

Table 5-28 lists the single-ended dynamic performance characteristics of the ADC with an internal reference.

**Table 5-28. 12-Bit ADC, Dynamic Performance for Single-Ended Inputs With Internal Reference(1)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENOB | Effective number of bits(2) | $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R-}$ = AVSS | 9.4 | 10.4 | | bits |

(1) See Table 5-32 for more information on internal reference performance and see *Designing With the MSP430FR59xx and MSP430FR58xx ADC* for details on optimizing ADC performance for your application with the choice of internal versus external reference.
(2) ENOB = (SINAD – 1.76) / 6.02

Table 5-29 lists the dynamic performance characteristics of the ADC with using a 32.768-kHz clock.

**Table 5-29. 12-Bit ADC, Dynamic Performance With 32.768-kHz Clock**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENOB | Effective number of bits(1) | Reduced performance with $f_{ADC12CLK}$ from ACLK LFXT at 32.768 kHz, $V_{R+}$ = 2.5 V, $V_{R-}$ = AVSS | | 10 | | bits |

(1) ENOB = (SINAD – 1.76) / 6.02

Table 5-30 lists the temperature sensor and built-in $V_{1/2}$ characteristics.

**Table 5-30. 12-Bit ADC, Temperature Sensor and Built-In $V_{1/2}$**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{SENSOR}$ | See (1) (2) | ADC12ON = 1, ADC12TCMAP = 1, $T_A$ = 0°C (see Figure 5-19) | | | 700 | | mV |
| $TC_{SENSOR}$ | See (2) | ADC12ON = 1, ADC12TCMAP = 1 | | | 2.5 | | mV/°C |
| $t_{SENSOR(sample)}$ | Sample time required if ADCTCMAP = 1 and channel (MAX – 1) is selected(3) | ADC12ON = 1, ADC12TCMAP = 1, Error of conversion result ≤ 1 LSB | | 30 | | | µs |
| $V_{1/2}$ | AVCC voltage divider for ADC12BATMAP = 1 on MAX input channel | ADC12ON = 1, ADC12BATMAP = 1 | | 47.5% | 50% | 52.5% | |
| $I_{V\ 1/2}$ | current for battery monitor during sample time | ADC12ON = 1, ADC12BATMAP = 1 | | | 38 | 72 | µA |
| $t_{V\ 1/2\ (sample)}$ | Sample time required if ADC12BATMAP = 1 and channel MAX is selected(4) | ADC12ON = 1, ADC12BATMAP = 1 | | 1.7 | | | µs |

(1) The temperature sensor offset can be as much as ±30°C. TI recommends a single-point calibration to minimize the offset error of the built-in temperature sensor.
(2) The device descriptor structure contains calibration values for 30°C ±3°C and 85°C ±3°C for each of the available reference voltage levels. The sensor voltage can be computed as $V_{SENSE} = TC_{SENSOR} * (\text{Temperature, °C}) + V_{SENSOR}$, where $TC_{SENSOR}$ and $V_{SENSOR}$ can be computed from the calibration values for higher accuracy.
(3) The typical equivalent impedance of the sensor is 250 kΩ. The sample time required includes the sensor on-time $t_{SENSOR(on)}$.
(4) The on-time $t_{V\ 1/2(on)}$ is included in the sampling time $t_{V\ 1/2\ (sample)}$; no additional on time is needed.

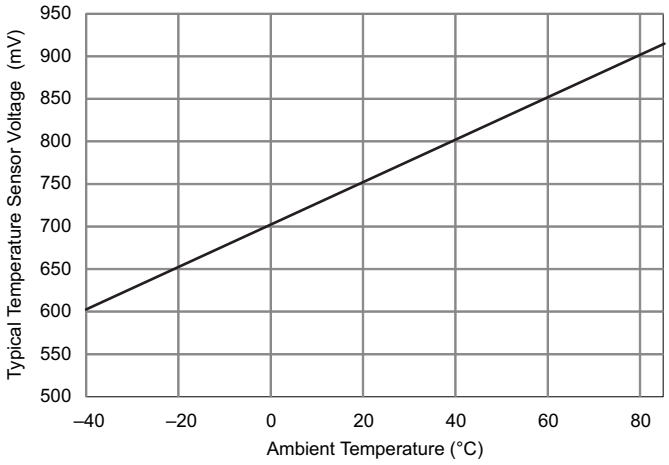



**Figure 5-19. Typical Temperature Sensor Voltage**

Table 5-31 lists the external reference characteristics of the ADC.

**Table 5-31. 12-Bit ADC, External Reference(1)**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{R+}$ | Positive external reference voltage input VeREF+ or VeREF- based on ADC12 VRSEL bit | $V_{R+} > V_{R-}$ | 1.2 | $AV_{CC}$ | V |
| $V_{R-}$ | Negative external reference voltage input VeREF+ or VeREF- based on ADC12 VRSEL bit | $V_{R+} > V_{R-}$ | 0 | 1.2 | V |
| $(V_{R+} - V_{R-})$ | Differential external reference voltage input | $V_{R+} > V_{R-}$ | 1.2 | $AV_{CC}$ | V |
| $I_{VeREF+}$ $I_{VeREF-}$ | Static input current singled ended input mode | 1.2 V ≤ $V_{eREF+}$≤ $V_{AVCC}$, $V_{eREF-}$ = 0 V $f_{ADC12CLK}$ = 5 MHz, ADC12SHTx = 1h, ADC12DIF = 0, ADC12PWRMD = 0 | | ±10 | µA |
| | | 1.2 V ≤ $V_{eREF+}$≤ $V_{AVCC}$ , $V_{eREF-}$ = 0 V $f_{ADC12CLK}$ = 5 MHz, ADC12SHTx = 8h, ADC12DIF = 0, ADC12PWRMD = 01 | | ±2.5 | |
| $I_{VeREF+}$ $I_{VeREF-}$ | Static input current differential input mode | 1.2 V ≤ $V_{eREF+}$≤ $V_{AVCC}$, $V_{eREF-}$ = 0 V $f_{ADC12CLK}$ = 5 MHz, ADC12SHTx = 1h, ADC12DIF = 1, ADC12PWRMD = 0 | | ±20 | uA |
| | | 1.2 V ≤ $V_{eREF+}$≤ $V_{AVCC}$ , $V_{eREF-}$ = 0 V $f_{ADC12CLK}$ = 5 MHz, ADC12SHTx = 8h, ADC12DIF = 1, ADC12PWRMD = 1 | | ±5 | |
| $I_{VeREF+}$ | Peak input current with single ended input | 0 V ≤ $V_{eREF+}$ ≤ $V_{AVCC}$, ADC12DIF = 0 | | 1.5 | mA |
| $I_{VeREF+}$ | Peak input current with differential input | 0 V ≤ $V_{eREF+}$ ≤ $V_{AVCC}$, ADC12DIF = 1 | | 3 | mA |
| $C_{VeREF+/-}$ | Capacitance at VeREF+ or VeREF- terminal | See (2) | 10 | | µF |

(1) The external reference is used during ADC conversion to charge and discharge the capacitance array. The input capacitance, $C_I$, is also the dynamic load for an external reference during conversion. The dynamic impedance of the reference supply should follow the recommendations on analog-source impedance to allow the charge to settle for 12-bit accuracy.

(2) Two decoupling capacitors, 10 µF and 470 nF, should be connected to VeREF to decouple the dynamic current required for an external reference source if it is used for the ADC12_B. See also the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide*.

### 5.12.9 REF Module

Table 5-32 lists the characteristics of the built-in voltage reference.

**Table 5-32. REF, Built-In Reference**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{REF+}$ | Positive built-in reference voltage output | REFVSEL = {2} for 2.5 V, REFON = 1 | 2.7 V | | 2.5 | ±1.5% | V |
| | | REFVSEL = {1} for 2.0 V, REFON = 1 | 2.2 V | | 2.0 | ±1.5% | |
| | | REFVSEL = {0} for 1.2 V, REFON = 1 | 1.8 V | | 1.2 | ±1.8% | |
| Noise | RMS noise at VREF(1) | From 0.1 Hz to 10 Hz, REFVSEL = {0} | | | 110 | 600 | µV |
| $V_{OS\_BUF\_INT}$ | VREF ADC BUF_INT buffer offset(2) | $T_A$ = 25°C , ADC ON, REFVSEL = {0}, REFON = 1, REFOUT = 0 | | –12 | | +12 | mV |
| $V_{OS\_BUF\_EXT}$ | VREF ADC BUF_EXT buffer offset(2) | $T_A$ = 25°C, REFVSEL = {0} , REFOUT = 1, REFON = 1 or ADC ON | | –12 | | +12 | mV |
| $AV_{CC(min)}$ | AVCC minimum voltage, Positive built-in reference active | REFVSEL = {0} for 1.2 V | | 1.8 | | | V |
| | | REFVSEL = {1} for 2.0 V | | 2.2 | | | |
| | | REFVSEL = {2} for 2.5 V | | 2.7 | | | |
| $I_{REF+}$ | Operating supply current into AVCC terminal(3) | REFON = 1 | 3 V | | 8 | 15 | µA |
| $I_{REF+\_ADC\_BUF}$ | Operating supply current into AVCC terminal(3) | ADC ON, REFOUT = 0, REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, ADC12PWRMD = 0, | 3 V | | 225 | 355 | µA |
| | | ADC ON, REFOUT = 1, REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, ADC12PWRMD = 0 | 3 V | | 1030 | 1660 | |
| | | ADC ON, REFOUT = 0, REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, ADC12PWRMD = 1 | 3 V | | 120 | 185 | |
| | | ADC ON, REFOUT = 1, REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, ADC12PWRMD = 1 | 3 V | | 545 | 895 | |
| | | ADC OFF, REFON = 1, REFOUT = 1, REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2} | 3 V | | 1085 | 1780 | |
| $I_{O(VREF+)}$ | VREF maximum load current, VREF+ terminal | REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, AVCC = AVCC(min) for each reference level, REFON = REFOUT = 1 | | –1000 | | +10 | µA |
| ΔVout/ΔIo (VREF+) | Load-current regulation, VREF+ terminal | REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, $I_{O(VREF+)}$ = +10 µA or –1000 µA, $AV_{CC}$ = $AV_{CC(min)}$ for each reference level, REFON = REFOUT = 1 | | | | 2500 | µV/mA |
| $C_{VREF+/-}$ | Capacitance at VREF+ and VREF- terminals | REFON = REFOUT = 1 | | 0 | | 100 | pF |
| $TC_{REF+}$ | Temperature coefficient of built-in reference | REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, REFON = REFOUT = 1, $T_A$ = –40°C to 85°C(4) | | | 18 | 50 | ppm/K |
| PSRR_DC | Power supply rejection ratio (DC) | $AV_{CC}$ = $AV_{CC(min)}$ to $AV_{CC(max)}$, $T_A$ = 25°C, REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, REFON = REFOUT = 1 | | | 120 | 400 | µV/V |
| PSRR_AC | Power supply rejection ratio (AC) | $dAV_{CC}$= 0.1 V at 1 kHz | | | 3.0 | | mV/V |
| $t_{SETTLE}$ | Settling time of reference voltage(5) | $AV_{CC}$ = $AV_{CC\ (min)}$ to $AV_{CC(max)}$, REFVSEL = {0, 1, 2}, REFON = 0 → 1 | | | 75 | 80 | µs |

(1) Internal reference noise affects ADC performance when ADC uses internal reference. See *Designing With the MSP430FR59xx and MSP430FR58xx ADC* for details on optimizing ADC performance for your application with the choice of internal versus external reference.
(2) Buffer offset affects ADC gain error and thus total unadjusted error.
(3) The internal reference current is supplied through terminal AVCC.
(4) Calculated using the box method: (MAX(–40°C to 85°C) – MIN(–40°C to 85°C)) / MIN(–40°C to 85°C)/(85°C – (–40°C)).
(5) The condition is that the error in a conversion started after $t_{REFON}$ is less than ±0.5 LSB.

### 5.12.10 Comparator

Table 5-33 lists the characteristics of the comparator.

**Table 5-33. Comparator_E**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | $V_{CC}$ | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{AVCC\_COMP}$ | Comparator operating supply current into AVCC, excludes reference resistor ladder | CEPWRMD = 00, CEON = 1, CERSx = 00 (fast) | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 11 | 20 | µA |
| | | CEPWRMD = 01, CEON = 1, CERSx = 00 (medium) | | | 9 | 17 | |
| | | CEPWRMD = 10, CEON = 1, CERSx = 00 (slow), $T_A$ = 30°C | | | | 0.5 | |
| | | CEPWRMD = 10, CEON = 1, CERSx = 00 (slow), $T_A$ = 85°C | | | | 1.3 | |
| $I_{AVCC\_REF}$ | Quiescent current of resistor ladder into AVCC, including REF module current | CEREFLx = 01, CERSx = 10, REFON = 0, CEON = 0, CEREFACC = 0 | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 12 | 15 | µA |
| | | CEREFLx = 01, CERSx = 10, REFON = 0, CEON = 0, CEREFACC = 1 | | | 5 | 7 | |
| $V_{REF}$ | Reference voltage level | CERSx = 11, CEREFLx = 01, CEREFACC = 0 | 1.8 V | 1.17 | 1.2 | 1.23 | V |
| | | CERSx = 11, CEREFLx = 10, CEREFACC = 0 | 2.2 V | 1.92 | 2.0 | 2.08 | |
| | | CERSx = 11, CEREFLx = 11, CEREFACC = 0 | 2.7 V | 2.40 | 2.5 | 2.60 | |
| | | CERSx = 11, CEREFLx = 01, CEREFACC = 1 | 1.8 V | 1.10 | 1.2 | 1.245 | |
| | | CERSx = 11, CEREFLx = 10, CEREFACC = 1 | 2.2 V | 1.90 | 2.0 | 2.08 | |
| | | CERSx = 11, CEREFLx = 11, CEREFACC = 1 | 2.7 V | 2.35 | 2.5 | 2.60 | |
| $V_{IC}$ | Common-mode input range | | | 0 | | $V_{CC}$-1 | V |
| $V_{OFFSET}$ | Input offset voltage | CEPWRMD = 00 | | –32 | | 32 | mV |
| | | CEPWRMD = 01 | | –32 | | 32 | |
| | | CEPWRMD = 10 | | –30 | | 30 | |
| $C_{IN}$ | Input capacitance | CEPWRMD = 00 or CEPWRMD = 01 | | | 9 | | pF |
| | | CEPWRMD = 10 | | | 9 | | |
| $R_{SIN}$ | Series input resistance | On (switch closed) | | | 1 | 3 | kΩ |
| | | Off (switch open) | | 50 | | | MΩ |
| $t_{PD}$ | Propagation delay, response time | CEPWRMD = 00, CEF = 0, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV | | | 260 | 330 | ns |
| | | CEPWRMD = 01, CEF = 0, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV | | | 350 | 460 | |
| | | CEPWRMD = 10, CEF = 0, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV | | | | 15 | µs |
| $t_{PD,filter}$ | Propagation delay with filter active | CEPWRMD = 00 or 01, CEF = 1, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV, CEFDLY = 00 | | | 700 | 1000 | ns |
| | | CEPWRMD = 00 or 01, CEF = 1, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV, CEFDLY = 01 | | | 1.0 | 1.8 | µs |
| | | CEPWRMD = 00 or 01, CEF = 1, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV, CEFDLY = 10 | | | 2.0 | 3.5 | |
| | | CEPWRMD = 00 or 01, CEF = 1, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV, CEFDLY = 11 | | | 4.0 | 7.0 | |
| $t_{EN\_CMP}$ | Comparator enable time | CEON = 0 → 1, VIN+, VIN- from pins, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV, CEPWRMD = 00 | | | 0.9 | 1.5 | µs |
| | | CEON = 0 → 1, VIN+, VIN- from pins, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV, CEPWRMD = 01 | | | 0.9 | 1.5 | |
| | | CEON = 0 → 1, VIN+, VIN- from pins, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV, CEPWRMD = 10 | | | 15 | 100 | |
| $t_{EN\_CMP\_VREF}$ | Comparator and reference ladder and reference voltage enable time | CEON = 0 → 1, CEREFLX = 10, CERSx = 10 or 11, CEREF0 = CEREF1 = 0x0F, Overdrive ≥ 20 mV | | | 350 | 1500 | µs |
| $V_{CE\_REF}$ | Reference voltage for a given tap | VIN = reference into resistor ladder, n = 0 to 31 | | VIN × (n + 0.5) / 32 | VIN × (n + 1) / 32 | VIN × (n + 1.5) / 32 | V |

### 5.12.11 FRAM Controller

Table 5-34 lists the characteristics of the FRAM.

**Table 5-34. FRAM**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Read and write endurance | | $10^{15}$ | | | cycles |
| $t_{Retention}$ | Data retention duration | $T_J$ = 25°C | 100 | | | years |
| | | $T_J$ = 70°C | 40 | | | |
| | | $T_J$ = 85°C | 10 | | | |
| $I_{WRITE}$ | Current to write into FRAM | | | $I_{READ}$ (1) | | nA |
| $I_{ERASE}$ | Erase current | | | N/A (2) | | nA |
| $t_{WRITE}$ | Write time | | | $t_{READ}$ (3) | | ns |
| $t_{READ}$ | Read time, NWAITSx = 0 | | | 1 / $f_{SYSTEM}$ (4) | | ns |
| | Read time, NWAITSx = 1 | | | 2 / $f_{SYSTEM}$ (4) | | |

(1) Writing to FRAM does not require a setup sequence or additional power when compared to reading from FRAM. The FRAM read current $I_{READ}$ is included in the active mode current consumption numbers $I_{AM,FRAM}$.
(2) N/A = not applicable. FRAM does not require a special erase sequence.
(3) Writing into FRAM is as fast as reading.
(4) The maximum read (and write) speed is specified by $f_{SYSTEM}$ using the appropriate wait state settings (NWAITSx).

### 5.12.12 Emulation and Debug

Table 5-35 lists the characteristics of the JTAG and Spy-Bi-Wire interface.

**Table 5-35. JTAG and Spy-Bi-Wire Interface**

over recommended ranges of supply voltage and operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{JTAG}$ | Supply current adder when JTAG active (but not clocked) | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | 40 | 100 | µA |
| $f_{SBW}$ | Spy-Bi-Wire input frequency | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 0 | | 10 | MHz |
| $t_{SBW,Low}$ | Spy-Bi-Wire low clock pulse duration | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 0.04 | | 15 | µs |
| $t_{SBW,\ En}$ | Spy-Bi-Wire enable time (TEST high to acceptance of first clock edge) (1) | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | | | 110 | µs |
| $t_{SBW,Rst}$ | Spy-Bi-Wire return to normal operation time | | 15 | | 100 | µs |
| $f_{TCK}$ | TCK input frequency, 4-wire JTAG (2) | 2.2 V | 0 | | 16 | MHz |
| | | 3.0 V | 0 | | 16 | MHz |
| $R_{internal}$ | Internal pulldown resistance on TEST | 2.2 V, 3.0 V | 20 | 35 | 50 | kΩ |
| $f_{TCLK}$ | TCLK/MCLK frequency during JTAG access, no FRAM access (limited by $f_{SYSTEM}$) | | | | 16 | MHz |
| $t_{TCLK,Low/High}$ | TCLK low or high clock pulse duration, no FRAM access | | | | 25 | ns |
| $f_{TCLK,FRAM}$ | TCLK/MCLK frequency during JTAG access, including FRAM access (limited by $f_{SYSTEM}$ with no FRAM wait states) | | | | 4 | MHz |
| $t_{TCLK,FRAM,Low/High}$ | TCLK low or high clock pulse duration, including FRAM accesses | | | | 100 | ns |

(1) Tools that access the Spy-Bi-Wire and BSL interfaces must wait for the $t_{SBW,En}$ time after the first transition of the TEST/SBWTCK pin (low to high), before the second transition of the pin (high to low) during the entry sequence.
(2) $f_{TCK}$ may be restricted to meet the timing requirements of the module selected.

# 6 Detailed Description

## 6.1 Overview

The Texas Instruments MSP430FR597x(1) and MSP430FR587x(1) family of ultra-low-power microcontrollers consists of several devices featuring different sets of peripherals. The architecture, combined with seven low-power modes is optimized to achieve extended battery life for example in portable measurement applications. The devices features a powerful 16-bit RISC CPU, 16-bit registers, and constant generators that contribute to maximum code efficiency. The devices are microcontroller configurations with up to five 16-bit timers, a comparator, eUSCIs that support UART, SPI, and $I^2C$, a hardware multiplier, an AES accelerator, DMA, an RTC module with alarm capabilities, up to 52 I/O pins, and a high-performance 12-bit ADC.

## 6.2 CPU

The MSP430 CPU has a 16-bit RISC architecture that is highly transparent to the application. All operations, other than program-flow instructions, are performed as register operations in conjunction with seven addressing modes for source operand and four addressing modes for destination operand.

The CPU is integrated with 16 registers that provide reduced instruction execution time. The register-to-register operation execution time is one cycle of the CPU clock.

Four of the registers, R0 to R3, are dedicated as program counter, stack pointer, status register, and constant generator, respectively. The remaining registers are general-purpose registers.

Peripherals are connected to the CPU using data, address, and control buses, and can be handled with all instructions.

The instruction set consists of the original 51 instructions with three formats and seven address modes and additional instructions for the expanded address range. Each instruction can operate on word and byte data. CPUxV2 can also operate on address-word data (20-bit).

## 6.3 Operating Modes

The device has one active mode and seven software selectable low-power modes of operation (see Table 6-1). An interrupt event can wake up the device from low-power modes LPM0 to LPM4, service the request, and restore back to the low-power mode on return from the interrupt program. Low-power modes LPM3.5 and LPM4.5 disable the core supply to minimize power consumption.

**Table 6-1. Operating Modes**

| MODE | AM | | LPM0 | LPM1 | LPM2 | LPM3 | LPM4 | LPM3.5 | LPM4.5 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Active | Active, FRAM Off (1) | CPU Off (2) | CPU Off | Standby | Standby | Off | RTC-only | Shutdown with SVS | Shutdown without SVS |
| Maximum system clock | 16 MHz | | 16 MHz | 16 MHz | 50 kHz | 50 kHz | 0 (3) | 50 kHz | 0 (3) | |
| Typical current consumption, 25°C | 103 µA/MHz | 65 µA/MHz | 75 µA at 1 MHz | 40 µA at 1 MHz | 0.9 µA | 0.4 µA | 0.3 µA | 0.35 µA | 0.2 µA | 0.02 µA |
| Typical wake-up time | N/A | | instant. | 6 µs | 6 µs | 7 µs | 7 µs | 250 µs | 250 µs | 1000 µs |
| Wake-up events | N/A | | all | all | LF<br>RTC<br>I/O<br>Comp | LF<br>RTC<br>I/O<br>Comp | I/O<br>Comp | RTC<br>I/O | I/O | |
| CPU | **on** | | off | off | off | off | off | reset | reset | |
| FRAM | **on** | off (1) | standby (or off (1)) | off | off | off | off | off | off | |
| High-frequency peripherals | **available** | | **available** | **available** | off | off | off | reset | reset | |
| Low-frequency peripherals | **available** | | **available** | **available** | **available** | **available** (4) | off | RTC | reset | |
| Unclocked peripherals (5) | **available** | | **available** | **available** | **available** | **available** (4) | **available** (4) | reset | reset | |
| MCLK | **on** | | off | off | off | off | off | off | off | |
| SMCLK | opt. (6) | | opt. (6) | opt. (6) | off | off | off | off | off | |
| ACLK | **on** | | **on** | **on** | **on** | **on** | off | off | off | |
| Full retention | **yes** | | **yes** | **yes** | **yes** | **yes** (7) | **yes** (7) | no | no | |
| SVS | always | | always | always | opt. (8) | opt. (8) | opt. (8) | opt. (8) | on (9) | off (10) |
| Brownout | **always** | | **always** | **always** | **always** | **always** | **always** | **always** | **always** | |

(1) FRAM disabled in FRAM controller
(2) Disabling the FRAM through the FRAM controller decreases the LPM current consumption, but the wake-up time can increase. If the wakeup is for FRAM access (for example, to fetch an interrupt vector), wake-up time is increased. If the wakeup is for an operation that does not access FRAM (for example, DMA transfer to RAM), wake-up time is not increased.
(3) All clocks disabled
(4) See Section 6.3.2, which describes the use of peripherals in LPM3 and LPM4.
(5) "Unclocked peripherals" are peripherals that do not require a clock source to operate; for example, the comparator and REF, or the eUSCI when operated as an SPI slave.
(6) Controlled by SMCLKOFF
(7) Using the RAM Controller, the RAM can be completely powered down to save leakage; however, all data is lost.
(8) Activated SVS (SVSHE = 1) results in higher current consumption. SVS not included in typical current consumption.
(9) SVSHE = 1
(10) SVSHE = 0

### 6.3.1 Peripherals in Low-Power Modes

Peripherals can be in different states that affect which power mode the device can enter. The states depend on the operational modes of the peripherals (see Table 6-2). The states are:

- A peripheral is in a "high-frequency state" if it requires or uses a clock with a "high" frequency of more than 50 kHz.
- A peripheral is in a "low-frequency state" if it requires or uses a clock with a "low" frequency of 50 kHz or less.
- A peripheral is in an "unclocked state" if it does not require or use an internal clock.

If the CPU requests a power mode that does not support the current state of all active peripherals, the device does not enter the requested power mode. The device instead enters a power mode that still supports the current state of the peripherals, except if an external clock is used. If an external clock is used, the application must use the correct frequency range for the requested power mode.

**Table 6-2. Peripheral States**

| PERIPHERAL | IN HIGH-FREQUENCY STATE(1) | IN LOW-FREQUENCY STATE(2) | IN UNCLOCKED STATE(3) |
|---|---|---|---|
| WDT | Clocked by SMCLK | Clocked by ACLK | Not applicable |
| DMA(4) | Not applicable | Not applicable | Waiting for a trigger |
| RTC_C | Not applicable | Clocked by LFXT | Not applicable |
| Timer_A TAx | Clocked by SMCLK or clocked by external clock >50 kHz | Clocked by ACLK or clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz | Clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz |
| Timer_B TBx | Clocked by SMCLK or clocked by external clock >50 kHz | Clocked by ACLK or clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz | Clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz |
| eUSCI_Ax in UART mode | Clocked by SMCLK | Clocked by ACLK | Waiting for first edge of START bit. |
| eUSCI_Ax in SPI master mode | Clocked by SMCLK | Clocked by ACLK | Not applicable |
| eUSCI_Ax in SPI slave mode | Clocked by external clock >50 kHz | Clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz | Clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz |
| eUSCI_Bx in $I^2C$ master mode | Clocked by SMCLK or clocked by external clock >50 kHz | Clocked by ACLK or clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz | Not applicable |
| eUSCI_Bx in $I^2C$ slave mode | Clocked by external clock >50 kHz | Clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz | Waiting for START condition or clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz |
| eUSCI_Bx in SPI master mode | Clocked by SMCLK | Clocked by ACLK | Not applicable |
| eUSCI_Bx in SPI slave mode | Clocked by external clock >50 kHz | Clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz | Clocked by external clock ≤50 kHz |
| ADC12_B | Clocked by SMCLK or by MODOSC | Clocked by ACLK | Waiting for a trigger |
| REF_A | Not applicable | Not applicable | Always |
| COMP_E | Not applicable | Not applicable | Always |
| CRC(5) | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |
| MPY(5) | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |
| AES(5) | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |

(1) Peripherals are in a state that requires or uses a clock with a "high" frequency of more than 50 kHz.
(2) Peripherals are in a state that requires or uses a clock with a "low" frequency of 50 kHz or less.
(3) Peripherals are in a state that does not require or does not use an internal clock.
(4) The DMA always transfers data in active mode but can wait for a trigger in any low-power mode. A DMA trigger during a low-power mode causes a temporary transition into active mode for the time of the transfer.
(5) This peripheral operates during active mode only and delays the transition into a low-power mode until its operation is completed.

### 6.3.2 Idle Currents of Peripherals in LPM3 and LPM4

Most peripherals can be activated to be operational in LPM3 if clocked by ACLK. Some modules are even operational in LPM4 because they do not require a clock to operate (for example, the comparator). Activating a peripheral in LPM3 or LPM4 increases the current consumption due to its active supply current contribution but also due to an additional idle current. To limit the idle current adder, certain peripherals are group together. To achieve optimal current consumption, try to use modules within one group and to limit the number of groups with active modules. Table 6-3 lists the grouping. Modules not listed in this table are either already included in the standard LPM3 current consumption specifications or cannot be used in LPM3 or LPM4.

The idle current adder is very small at room temperature (25°C) but increases at high temperatures (85°C); see the $I_{IDLE}$ current parameters in Section 5.7 for details.

**Table 6-3. Peripheral Groups**

| Group A | Group B | Group C |
|---|---|---|
| Timer TA0 | Timer TA2 | Timer TA3 |
| Timer TA1 | Timer B0 | eUSCI_A1 |
| Comparator | eUSCI_A0 | |
| ADC12_B | eUSCI_B0 | |
| REF_A | eUSCI_B1 | |

## 6.4 Interrupt Vector Table and Signatures

The interrupt vectors, the power-up start address, and signatures are in the address range 0FFFFh to 0FF80h. Table 6-4 summarizes the content of this address range.

The power-up start address or reset vector is at 0FFFFh to 0FFFEh. It contains the 16-bit address pointing to the start address of the application program.

The interrupt vectors start at 0FFFDh extending to lower addresses. Each vector contains the 16-bit address of the appropriate interrupt-handler instruction sequence.

The vectors programmed into the address range from 0FFFFh to 0FFE0h are used as BSL password (if enabled by the corresponding signature)

The signatures are at 0FF80h extending to higher addresses. Signatures are evaluated during device start-up. Starting from address 0FF88h extending to higher addresses a JTAG password can programmed. The password can extend into the interrupt vector locations using the interrupt vector addresses as additional bits for the password.

See the chapter *System Resets, Interrupts, and Operating Modes, System Control Module (SYS)* in the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide* for details.

**Table 6-4. Interrupt Sources, Flags, Vectors, and Signatures**

| INTERRUPT SOURCE | INTERRUPT FLAG | SYSTEM INTERRUPT | WORD ADDRESS | PRIORITY |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **System Reset**<br>Power-Up, Brownout, Supply Supervisor<br>External Reset $\overline{RST}$<br>Watchdog Time-out (Watchdog mode)<br>WDT, FRCTL MPU, CS, PMM Password Violation<br>FRAM uncorrectable bit error detection<br>FRAM access time error<br>MPU segment violation<br>Software POR, BOR | SVSHIFG<br>PMMRSTIFG<br>WDTIFG<br>WDTPW, FRCTLPW, MPUPW, CSPW, PMMPW<br>UBDIFG<br>ACCTEIFG<br>MPUSEGIIFG, MPUSEG1IFG, MPUSEG2IFG, MPUSEG3IFG<br>PMMPORIFG, PMMBORIFG<br>(SYSRSTIV) (1) (2) | Reset | 0FFFEh | Highest |
| **System NMI**<br>Vacant Memory Access<br>JTAG Mailbox<br>FRAM bit error detection<br>MPU segment violation | VMAIFG<br>JMBNIFG, JMBOUTIFG<br>CBDIFG, UBDIFG<br>MPUSEGIIFG, MPUSEG1IFG, MPUSEG2IFG, MPUSEG3IFG<br>(SYSSNIV) (1) (3) | (Non)maskable | 0FFFCh | |
| **User NMI**<br>External NMI<br>Oscillator Fault | NMIIFG, OFIFG<br>(SYSUNIV) (1) (3) | (Non)maskable | 0FFFAh | |
| Comparator_E | Comparator_E interrupt flags<br>(CEIV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFF8h | |
| Timer_B TB0 | TB0CCR0.CCIFG | Maskable | 0FFF6h | |
| Timer_B TB0 | TB0CCR1.CCIFG to TB0CCR6.CCIFG, TB0CTL.TBIFG<br>(TB0IV)(1) | Maskable | 0FFF4h | |
| Watchdog Timer (Interval Timer Mode) | WDTIFG | Maskable | 0FFF2h | |
| Reserved | Reserved | Maskable | 0FFF0h | |
| eUSCI_A0 Receive or Transmit | UCA0IFG: UCRXIFG, UCTXIFG (SPI mode)<br>UCA0IFG:UCSTTIFG, UCTXCPTIFG, UCRXIFG, UCTXIFG (UART mode)<br>(UCA0IV)(1) | Maskable | 0FFEEh | |
| eUSCI_B0 Receive or Transmit | UCB0IFG: UCRXIFG, UCTXIFG (SPI mode)<br>UCB0IFG: UCALIFG, UCNACKIFG, UCSTTIFG, UCSTPIFG, UCRXIFG0, UCTXIFG0, UCRXIFG1, UCTXIFG1, UCRXIFG2, UCTXIFG2, UCRXIFG3, UCTXIFG3, UCCNTIFG, UCBIT9IFG ($I^2C$ mode)<br>(UCB0IV)(1) | Maskable | 0FFECh | |
| ADC12_B | ADC12IFG0 to ADC12IFG31<br>ADC12LOIFG, ADC12INIFG, ADC12HIIFG, ADC12RDYIFG, ADC12OVIFG, ADC12TOVIFG<br>(ADC12IV) (1) (4) | Maskable | 0FFEAh | |
| Timer_A TA0 | TA0CCR0.CCIFG | Maskable | 0FFE8h | |
| Timer_A TA0 | TA0CCR1.CCIFG to TA0CCR2.CCIFG, TA0CTL.TAIFG<br>(TA0IV)(1) | Maskable | 0FFE6h | |
| eUSCI_A1 Receive or Transmit | UCA1IFG:UCRXIFG, UCTXIFG (SPI mode)<br>UCA1IFG:UCSTTIFG, UCTXCPTIFG, UCRXIFG, UCTXIFG (UART mode)<br>(UCA1IV)(1) | Maskable | 0FFE4h | |

(1) Multiple source flags
(2) A reset is generated if the CPU tries to fetch instructions from within peripheral space
(3) (Non)maskable: the individual interrupt-enable bit can disable an interrupt event, but the general-interrupt enable cannot disable it.
(4) Only on devices with ADC, otherwise reserved.

**Table 6-4. Interrupt Sources, Flags, Vectors, and Signatures (continued)**

| INTERRUPT SOURCE | INTERRUPT FLAG | SYSTEM INTERRUPT | WORD ADDRESS | PRIORITY |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| eUSCI_B1 Receive or Transmit (Reserved on MSP430FR592x) | UCB1IFG: UCRXIFG, UCTXIFG (SPI mode) UCB1IFG: UCALIFG, UCNACKIFG, UCSTTIFG, UCSTPIFG, UCRXIFG0, UCTXIFG0, UCRXIFG1, UCTXIFG1, UCRXIFG2, UCTXIFG2, UCRXIFG3, UCTXIFG3, UCCNTIFG, UCBIT9IFG ($I^2C$ mode) (UCB1IV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFE2h | |
| DMA | DMA0CTL.DMAIFG, DMA1CTL.DMAIFG, DMA2CTL.DMAIFG (DMAIV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFE0h | |
| Timer_A TA1 | TA1CCR0.CCIFG | Maskable | 0FFDEh | |
| Timer_A TA1 | TA1CCR1.CCIFG to TA1CCR2.CCIFG, TA1CTL.TAIFG (TA1IV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFDCh | |
| I/O Port P1 | P1IFG.0 to P1IFG.7 (P1IV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFDAh | |
| Timer_A TA2 | TA2CCR0.CCIFG | Maskable | 0FFD8h | |
| Timer_A TA2 | TA2CCR1.CCIFG TA2CTL.TAIFG (TA2IV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFD6h | |
| I/O Port P2 | P2IFG.0 to P2IFG.3 (P2IV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFD4h | |
| Timer_A TA3 | TA3CCR0.CCIFG | Maskable | 0FFD2h | |
| Timer_A TA3 | TA3CCR1.CCIFG TA3CTL.TAIFG (TA3IV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFD0h | |
| I/O Port P3 | P3IFG.0 to P3IFG.7 (P3IV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFCEh | |
| I/O Port P4 | P4IFG.2 to P4IFG.7 (P4IV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFCCh | |
| Reserved | | | 0FFCAh | |
| RTC_C | RTCRDYIFG, RTCTEVIFG, RTCAIFG, RT0PSIFG, RT1PSIFG, RTCOFIFG (RTCIV) (1) | Maskable | 0FFC8h | |
| AES | AESRDYIFG | Maskable | 0FFC6h | Lowest |
| Reserved | Reserved (5) | | 0FFC4h<br>⋮<br>0FF8Ch | |
| Signatures (6) | IP Encapsulation Signature2 (5) | | 0FF8Ah | |
| | IP Encapsulation Signature1 (5) (7) | | 0FF88h | |
| | BSL Signature2 | | 0FF86h | |
| | BSL Signature1 | | 0FF84h | |
| | JTAG Signature2 | | 0FF82h | |
| | JTAG Signature1 | | 0FF80h | |

(5) May contain a JTAG password required to enable JTAG access to the device.
(6) Signatures are evaluated during device start-up. See the *System Resets, Interrupts, and Operating Modes, System Control Module (SYS)* chapter in the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide* for details.
(7) Must not contain 0AAAAh if used as JTAG password.

## 6.5 Bootloader (BSL)

The BSL enables programming of the FRAM or RAM using a UART serial interface (FRxxxx devices) or an $I^2C$ interface (FRxxxx1 devices). Access to the device memory through the BSL is protected by an user-defined password. Use of the BSL requires four pins as shown in Table 6-5. BSL entry requires a specific entry sequence on the $\overline{RST}$/NMI/SBWTDIO and TEST/SBWTCK pins. For complete description of the features of the BSL and its implementation, see *MSP430 Programming With the Bootloader (BSL)*.

**Table 6-5. BSL Pin Requirements and Functions**

| DEVICE SIGNAL | BSL FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| $\overline{RST}$/NMI/SBWTDIO | Entry sequence signal |
| TEST/SBWTCK | Entry sequence signal |
| BSL_TX | Devices with UART BSL (FRxxxx): Data transmit |
| BSL_RX | Devices with UART BSL (FRxxxx): Data receive |
| BSL_DAT | Devices with $I^2C$ BSL (FRxxxx1): Data |
| BSL_CLK | Devices with $I^2C$ BSL (FRxxxx1): Clock |
| VCC | Power supply |
| VSS | Ground supply |

## 6.6 JTAG Operation

### 6.6.1 JTAG Standard Interface

The MSP430 family supports the standard JTAG interface, which requires four signals for sending and receiving data. The JTAG signals are shared with general-purpose I/O. The TEST/SBWTCK pin is used to enable the JTAG signals. In addition to these signals, the $\overline{RST}$/NMI/SBWTDIO is required to interface with MSP430 development tools and device programmers. Table 6-6 lists the JTAG pin requirements. For further details on interfacing to development tools and device programmers, see the *MSP430 Hardware Tools User's Guide*. For a complete description of the features of the JTAG interface and its implementation, see *MSP430 Programming With the JTAG Interface*.

**Table 6-6. JTAG Pin Requirements and Functions**

| DEVICE SIGNAL | DIRECTION | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| PJ.3/TCK | IN | JTAG clock input |
| PJ.2/TMS | IN | JTAG state control |
| PJ.1/TDI/TCLK | IN | JTAG data input, TCLK input |
| PJ.0/TDO | OUT | JTAG data output |
| TEST/SBWTCK | IN | Enable JTAG pins |
| $\overline{RST}$/NMI/SBWTDIO | IN | External reset |
| VCC | | Power supply |
| VSS | | Ground supply |

### 6.6.2 Spy-Bi-Wire Interface

In addition to the standard JTAG interface, the MSP430 family supports the 2-wire Spy-Bi-Wire interface. Spy-Bi-Wire can be used to interface with MSP430 development tools and device programmers. Table 6-7 lists the Spy-Bi-Wire interface pin requirements. For further details on interfacing to development tools and device programmers, see the *MSP430 Hardware Tools User's Guide*.

**Table 6-7. Spy-Bi-Wire Pin Requirements and Functions**

| DEVICE SIGNAL | DIRECTION | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| TEST/SBWTCK | IN | Spy-Bi-Wire clock input |
| $\overline{\text{RST}}$/NMI/SBWTDIO | IN, OUT | Spy-Bi-Wire data input/output |
| VCC | | Power supply |
| VSS | | Ground supply |

## 6.7 FRAM

The FRAM can be programmed through the JTAG port, Spy-Bi-Wire (SBW), the BSL, or in-system by the CPU. Features of the FRAM include:

- Ultra-low-power ultra-fast-write nonvolatile memory
- Byte and word access capability
- Programmable and automated wait-state generation
- Error correction coding (ECC)

**NOTE**

**Wait States**

For MCLK frequencies > 8 MHz, wait states must be configured following the flow described in the "Wait State Control" section of the "FRAM Controller (FRCTRL)" chapter in the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide*.

For important software design information regarding FRAM including but not limited to partitioning the memory layout according to application-specific code, constant, and data space requirements, the use of FRAM to optimize application energy consumption, and the use of the Memory Protection Unit (MPU) to maximize application robustness by protecting the program code against unintended write accesses, see *MSP430™ FRAM Technology – How To and Best Practices*

## 6.8 RAM

The RAM is made up of one sector. The sector can be completely powered down in LPM3 and LPM4 to save leakage; however, all data is lost during shutdown.

## 6.9 Tiny RAM

Twenty-six bytes of Tiny RAM are provided in addition to the complete RAM (see Table 6-36). This memory is always available even in LPM3 and LPM4, while the complete RAM can be powered down in LPM3 and LPM4. Tiny RAM can be used to hold data or a very small stack when the complete RAM is powered down in LPM3 and LPM4. Tiny RAM is not available in LPMx.5.

## 6.10 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) Including IP Encapsulation

The FRAM can be protected by the MPU from inadvertent CPU execution and read or write access. Features of the MPU include:

- IP encapsulation with programmable boundaries (prevents reads from "outside" like JTAG or non-IP software) in steps of 1KB.
- Main memory partitioning that can be configured in up to three segments in steps of 1KB.
- The access rights for each main and information memory segment can be individually selected.
- Access violation flags with interrupt capability for easy servicing of access violations.

## 6.11 Peripherals

Peripherals are connected to the CPU through data, address, and control buses. Peripherals can be managed using all instructions. For complete module descriptions, see the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide*.

### 6.11.1 Digital I/O

There are up to nine 8-bit I/O ports implemented:

- All individual I/O bits are independently programmable.
- Any combination of input, output, and interrupt conditions is possible.
- Programmable pullup or pulldown on all ports.
- Edge-selectable interrupt and LPM3.5 and LPM4.5 wake-up input capability is available for all pins of ports P1 to P4.
- Read and write access to port control registers is supported by all instructions.
- Ports can be accessed byte-wise or word-wise in pairs.
- Capacitive touch functionality is supported on all pins of ports P1 to P7, P9, and PJ.

**NOTE**

**Configuration of Digital I/Os After BOR Reset**

To prevent any cross-currents during start-up of the device, all port pins are high-impedance with Schmitt triggers and their module functions disabled. To enable the I/O functionality after a BOR reset, the ports must be configured first and then the LOCKLPM5 bit must be cleared. For details see the "Digital I/O" chapter, section "Configuration After Reset" in the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide*.

### 6.11.2 Oscillator and Clock System (CS)

The clock system includes support for a 32-kHz watch-crystal oscillator XT1 (LF), an internal very-low-power low-frequency oscillator (VLO), an integrated internal digitally controlled oscillator (DCO), and a high-frequency crystal oscillator XT2 (HF). The clock system module is designed to meet the requirements of both low system cost and low power consumption. A fail-safe mechanism exists for all crystal sources. The clock system module provides the following clock signals:

- Auxiliary clock (ACLK), sourced from a 32-kHz watch crystal (LFXT1), the internal low-frequency oscillator (VLO), or a digital external low frequency (<50 kHz) clock source.
- Main clock (MCLK), the system clock used by the CPU. MCLK can be sourced from a high-frequency crystal (HFXT2), the internal DCO, a 32-kHz watch crystal (LFXT1), the internal VLO, or a digital external clock source.
- Sub-Main clock (SMCLK), the subsystem clock used by the peripheral modules. SMCLK can be sourced by same sources made available to MCLK.

### 6.11.3 Power-Management Module (PMM)

The PMM includes an integrated voltage regulator that supplies the core voltage to the device . The PMM also includes the supply voltage supervisor (SVS) and brownout protection. The brownout circuit is implemented to provide the proper internal reset signal to the device during power on and power off. The SVS circuitry detects if the supply voltage drops below a safe level. SVS circuitry is available on the primary and core supplies.

### 6.11.4 Hardware Multiplier

The multiplication operation is supported by a dedicated peripheral module. The module performs operations with 32-, 24-, 16-, and 8-bit operands. The module supports signed and unsigned multiplication as well as signed and unsigned multiply-and-accumulate operations.

### 6.11.5 Real-Time Clock (RTC_C)

The RTC_C module contains an integrated real-time clock (RTC) with the following features implemented:

- Calendar mode with leap year correction
- General-purpose counter mode

The internal calendar compensates for months with fewer than 31 days and includes leap year correction. The RTC_C also supports flexible alarm functions and offset-calibration hardware. RTC operation is available in LPM3.5 modes to minimize power consumption.

### 6.11.6 Watchdog Timer (WDT_A)

The primary function of the WDT_A module is to perform a controlled system restart after a software problem occurs. If the selected time interval expires, a system reset is generated. If the watchdog function is not needed in an application, the module can be configured as an interval timer and can generate interrupts at selected time intervals. Table 6-8 lists the clocks that the WDT_A module can use.

**Table 6-8. WDT_A Clocks**

| WDTSSEL | NORMAL OPERATION (WATCHDOG AND INTERVAL TIMER MODE) |
|---|---|
| 00 | SMCLK |
| 01 | ACLK |
| 10 | VLOCLK |
| 11 | LFMODOSC |

### 6.11.7 System Module (SYS)

The SYS module handles many of the system functions within the device. These system functions include power-on reset and power-up clear handling, NMI source selection and management, reset interrupt vector generators, bootloader entry mechanisms, and configuration management (device descriptors). Also included is a data exchange mechanism using JTAG called a JTAG mailbox that can be used in the application. Table 6-9 lists the SYS module interrupt vector registers.

**Table 6-9. System Module Interrupt Vector Registers**

| INTERRUPT VECTOR REGISTER | ADDRESS | INTERRUPT EVENT | VALUE | PRIORITY |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SYSRSTIV, System Reset | 019Eh | No interrupt pending | 00h | |
| | | Brownout (BOR) | 02h | Highest |
| | | RSTIFG $\overline{\text{RST}}$/NMI (BOR) | 04h | |
| | | PMMSWBOR software BOR (BOR) | 06h | |
| | | LPMx.5 wakeup (BOR) | 08h | |
| | | Security violation (BOR) | 0Ah | |
| | | Reserved | 0Ch | |
| | | SVSHIFG SVSH event (BOR) | 0Eh | |
| | | Reserved | 10h | |
| | | Reserved | 12h | |
| | | PMMSWPOR software POR (POR) | 14h | |
| | | WDTIFG watchdog time-out (PUC) | 16h | |
| | | WDTPW password violation (PUC) | 18h | |
| | | FRCTLPW password violation (PUC) | 1Ah | |
| | | Uncorrectable FRAM bit error detection (PUC) | 1Ch | |
| | | Peripheral area fetch (PUC) | 1Eh | |
| | | PMMPW PMM password violation (PUC) | 20h | |
| | | MPUPW MPU password violation (PUC) | 22h | |
| | | CSPW CS password violation (PUC) | 24h | |
| | | MPUSEGPIFG encapsulated IP memory segment violation (PUC) | 26h | |
| | | MPUSEGIIFG information memory segment violation (PUC) | 28h | |
| | | MPUSEG1IFG segment 1 memory violation (PUC) | 2Ah | |
| | | MPUSEG2IFG segment 2 memory violation (PUC) | 2Ch | |
| | | MPUSEG3IFG segment 3 memory violation (PUC) | 2Eh | |
| | | ACCTEIFG access time error (PUC) | 30h | |
| | | Reserved | 32h to 3Eh | Lowest |
| SYSSNIV, System NMI | 019Ch | No interrupt pending | 00h | |
| | | Reserved | 02h | Highest |
| | | Uncorrectable FRAM bit error detection | 04h | |
| | | Reserved | 06h | |
| | | MPUSEGPIFG encapsulated IP memory segment violation | 08h | |
| | | MPUSEGIIFG information memory segment violation | 0Ah | |
| | | MPUSEG1IFG segment 1 memory violation | 0Ch | |
| | | MPUSEG2IFG segment 2 memory violation | 0Eh | |
| | | MPUSEG3IFG segment 3 memory violation | 10h | |
| | | VMAIFG vacant memory access | 12h | |
| | | JMBINIFG JTAG mailbox input | 14h | |
| | | JMBOUTIFG JTAG mailbox output | 16h | |
| | | Correctable FRAM bit error detection | 18h | |
| | | Reserved | 1Ah to 1Eh | Lowest |
| SYSUNIV, User NMI | 019Ah | No interrupt pending | 00h | |
| | | NMIIFG NMI pin | 02h | Highest |
| | | OFIFG oscillator fault | 04h | |
| | | Reserved | 06h | |
| | | Reserved | 08h | |
| | | Reserved | 0Ah to 1Eh | Lowest |

### 6.11.8 DMA Controller

The DMA controller allows movement of data from one memory address to another without CPU intervention. For example, the DMA controller can be used to move data from the ADC12_B conversion memory to RAM. Using the DMA controller can increase the throughput of peripheral modules. The DMA controller reduces system power consumption by allowing the CPU to remain in sleep mode, without having to awaken to move data to or from a peripheral. Table 6-10 lists the available DMA triggers.

**Table 6-10. DMA Trigger Assignments (1)**

| TRIGGER | CHANNEL 0 | CHANNEL 1 | CHANNEL 2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | DMAREQ | DMAREQ | DMAREQ |
| 1 | TA0CCR0 CCIFG | TA0CCR0 CCIFG | TA0CCR0 CCIFG |
| 2 | TA0CCR2 CCIFG | TA0CCR2 CCIFG | TA0CCR2 CCIFG |
| 3 | TA1CCR0 CCIFG | TA1CCR0 CCIFG | TA1CCR0 CCIFG |
| 4 | TA1CCR2 CCIFG | TA1CCR2 CCIFG | TA1CCR2 CCIFG |
| 5 | TA2 CCR0 CCIFG | TA2 CCR0 CCIFG | TA2 CCR0 CCIFG |
| 6 | TA3 CCR0 CCIFG | TA3 CCR0 CCIFG | TA3 CCR0 CCIFG |
| 7 | TB0CCR0 CCIFG | TB0CCR0 CCIFG | TB0CCR0 CCIFG |
| 8 | TB0CCR2 CCIFG | TB0CCR2 CCIFG | TB0CCR2 CCIFG |
| 9 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| 10 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| 11 | AES Trigger 0 (2) | AES Trigger 0 (2) | AES Trigger 0 (2) |
| 12 | AES Trigger 1 (2) | AES Trigger 1 (2) | AES Trigger 1 (2) |
| 13 | AES Trigger 2 (2) | AES Trigger 2 (2) | AES Trigger 2 (2) |
| 14 | UCA0RXIFG | UCA0RXIFG | UCA0RXIFG |
| 15 | UCA0TXIFG | UCA0TXIFG | UCA0TXIFG |
| 16 | UCA1RXIFG | UCA1RXIFG | UCA1RXIFG |
| 17 | UCA1TXIFG | UCA1TXIFG | UCA1TXIFG |
| 18 | UCB0RXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB0RXIFG0 ($I^2C$) | UCB0RXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB0RXIFG0 ($I^2C$) | UCB0RXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB0RXIFG0 ($I^2C$) |
| 19 | UCB0TXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB0TXIFG0 ($I^2C$) | UCB0TXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB0TXIFG0 ($I^2C$) | UCB0TXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB0TXIFG0 ($I^2C$) |
| 20 | UCB0RXIFG1 ($I^2C$) | UCB0RXIFG1 ($I^2C$) | UCB0RXIFG1 ($I^2C$) |
| 21 | UCB0TXIFG1 ($I^2C$) | UCB0TXIFG1 ($I^2C$) | UCB0TXIFG1 ($I^2C$) |
| 22 | UCB0RXIFG2 ($I^2C$) | UCB0RXIFG2 ($I^2C$) | UCB0RXIFG2 ($I^2C$) |
| 23 | UCB0TXIFG2 ($I^2C$) | UCB0TXIFG2 ($I^2C$) | UCB0TXIFG2 ($I^2C$) |
| 24 | UCB1RXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB1RXIFG0 ($I^2C$) | UCB1RXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB1RXIFG0 ($I^2C$) | UCB1RXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB1RXIFG0 ($I^2C$) |
| 25 | UCB1TXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB1TXIFG0 ($I^2C$) | UCB1TXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB1TXIFG0 ($I^2C$) | UCB1TXIFG (SPI)<br>UCB1TXIFG0 ($I^2C$) |
| 26 | ADC12 end of conversion (3) | ADC12 end of conversion (3) | ADC12 end of conversion (3) |
| 27 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| 28 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| 29 | MPY ready | MPY ready | MPY ready |
| 30 | DMA2IFG | DMA0IFG | DMA1IFG |
| 31 | DMAE0 | DMAE0 | DMAE0 |

(1) If a reserved trigger source is selected, no trigger is generated.
(2) Only on devices with AES. Reserved on devices without AES.
(3) Only on devices with ADC. Reserved on devices without ADC.

### 6.11.9 Enhanced Universal Serial Communication Interface (eUSCI)

The eUSCI modules are used for serial data communication. The eUSCI module supports synchronous communication protocols such as SPI (3 or 4 pin) and $I^2C$, and asynchronous communication protocols such as UART, enhanced UART with automatic baud-rate detection, and IrDA.

The eUSCI_An module provides support for SPI (3 or 4 pin), UART, enhanced UART, and IrDA.

The eUSCI_Bn module provides support for SPI (3 or 4 pin) and $I^2C$.

Two eUSCI_A modules and two eUSCI_B modules are implemented.

### 6.11.10 Timer_A TA0, Timer_A TA1

TA0 and TA1 are 16-bit timers/counters (Timer_A type) with three capture/compare registers each. TA0 and TA1 can support multiple capture/compares, PWM outputs, and interval timing (see Table 6-11 and Table 6-12). TA0 and TA1 have extensive interrupt capabilities. Interrupts may be generated from the counter on overflow conditions and from each of the capture/compare registers.

**Table 6-11. Timer_A TA0 Signal Connections**

| INPUT PORT PIN | DEVICE INPUT SIGNAL | MODULE INPUT SIGNAL | MODULE BLOCK | MODULE OUTPUT SIGNAL | DEVICE OUTPUT SIGNAL | OUTPUT PORT PIN |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P1.2 or P7.0 | TA0CLK | TACLK | Timer | N/A | N/A | |
| | ACLK (internal) | ACLK | | | | |
| | SMCLK (internal) | SMCLK | | | | |
| P1.2 or P7.0 | $\overline{\text{TA0CLK}}$ | INCLK | | | | |
| P1.5 | TA0.0 | CCI0A | CCR0 | TA0 | TA0.0 | P1.5 |
| P7.1 | TA0.0 | CCI0B | | | | P7.1 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| P1.0 or P1.6 or P7.2 | TA0.1 | CCI1A | CCR1 | TA1 | TA0.1 | P1.0 |
| | | | | | | P1.6 |
| | COUT (internal) | CCI1B | | | | P7.2 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | ADC12 (internal) (1) ADC12SHSx = {1} |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| P1.1 or P1.7 or P7.3 | TA0.2 | CCI2A | CCR2 | TA2 | TA0.2 | P1.1 |
| | ACLK (internal) | CCI2B | | | | P1.7 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | P7.3 |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |

(1) Only on devices with ADC.

**Table 6-12. Timer_A TA1 Signal Connections**

| INPUT PORT PIN | DEVICE INPUT SIGNAL | MODULE INPUT SIGNAL | MODULE BLOCK | MODULE OUTPUT SIGNAL | DEVICE OUTPUT SIGNAL | OUTPUT PORT PIN |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P1.1 or P4.4 | TA1CLK | TACLK | Timer | N/A | N/A | |
| | ACLK (internal) | ACLK | | | | |
| | SMCLK (internal) | SMCLK | | | | |
| P1.1 or P4.4 | $\overline{\text{TA1CLK}}$ | INCLK | | | | |
| P1.4 or P4.5 | TA1.0 | CCI0A | CCR0 | TA0 | TA1.0 | P1.4 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | CCI0B | | | | P4.5 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| P1.2 or P3.3 or P4.6 | TA1.1 | CCI1A | CCR1 | TA1 | TA1.1 | P1.2 |
| | | | | | | P4.6 |
| | COUT (internal) | CCI1B | | | | P3.3 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | ADC12 (internal) (1) ADC12SHSx = {4} |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| P1.3 or P4.7 | TA1.2 | CCI2A | CCR2 | TA2 | TA1.2 | P1.3 |
| | ACLK (internal) | CCI2B | | | | P4.7 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |

(1) Only on devices with ADC.

### 6.11.11 Timer_A TA2

TA2 is a 16-bit timer/counter (Timer_A type) with two capture/compare registers each and with internal connections only. TA2 can support multiple capture/compares, PWM outputs, and interval timing (see Table 6-13). TA2 has extensive interrupt capabilities. Interrupts may be generated from the counter on overflow conditions and from each of the capture/compare registers.

**Table 6-13. Timer_A TA2 Signal Connections**

| DEVICE INPUT SIGNAL | MODULE INPUT NAME | MODULE BLOCK | MODULE OUTPUT SIGNAL | DEVICE OUTPUT SIGNAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| COUT (internal) | TACLK | Timer | N/A | |
| ACLK (internal) | ACLK | | | |
| SMCLK (internal) | SMCLK | | | |
| From Capacitive Touch I/O 0 (internal) | INCLK | | | |
| TA3 CCR0 output (internal) | CCI0A | CCR0 | TA0 | TA3 CCI0A input |
| ACLK (internal) | CCI0B | | | |
| $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | |
| $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | |
| From Capacitive Touch I/O 0 (internal) | CCI1A | CCR1 | TA1 | ADC12 (internal) (1) ADC12SHSx = {5} |
| COUT (internal) | CCI1B | | | |
| $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | |
| $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | |

(1) Only on devices with ADC.

### 6.11.12 Timer_A TA3

TA3 is a 16-bit timer/counter (Timer_A type) with five capture/compare registers each and with internal connections only. TA3 can support multiple capture/compares, PWM outputs, and interval timing (see Table 6-14). TA3 has extensive interrupt capabilities. Interrupts may be generated from the counter on overflow conditions and from each of the capture/compare registers.

**Table 6-14. Timer_A TA3 Signal Connections**

| DEVICE INPUT SIGNAL | MODULE INPUT NAME | MODULE BLOCK | MODULE OUTPUT SIGNAL | DEVICE OUTPUT SIGNAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| COUT (internal) | TACLK | Timer | N/A | |
| ACLK (internal) | ACLK | | | |
| SMCLK (internal) | SMCLK | | | |
| From Capacitive Touch I/O 1 (internal) | INCLK | | | |
| TA2 CCR0 output (internal) | CCI0A | CCR0 | TA0 | TA2 CCI0A input |
| ACLK (internal) | CCI0B | | | |
| $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | |
| $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | |
| From Capacitive Touch I/O 1 (internal) | CCI1A | CCR1 | TA1 | ADC12 (internal) (1) ADC12SHSx = {6} |
| COUT (internal) | CCI1B | | | |
| $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | |
| $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | |
| $DV_{SS}$ | CCI2A | CCR2 | TA2 | |
| P3.0 $DV_{SS}$ (FR592x(1) 64-pin package) | CCI2B | | | P3.0 (Note: Not available for FR592x(1) 64-pin package devices) |
| $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | |
| $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | |
| $DV_{SS}$ | CCI3A | CCR3 | TA3 | |
| P3.1 $DV_{SS}$ (FR592x(1) 64-pin package) | CCI3B | | | P3.1 (Note: Not available for FR592x(1) 64-pin package devices) |
| $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | |
| $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | |
| $DV_{SS}$ | CCI4A | CCR4 | TA4 | |
| P3.2 $DV_{SS}$ (FR592x(1) 64-pin package) | CCI4B | | | P3.2 (Note: Not available for FR592x(1) 64-pin package devices) |
| $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | |
| $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | |

(1) Only on devices with ADC.

### 6.11.13 Timer_B TB0

TB0 is a 16-bit timer/counter (Timer_B type) with seven capture/compare registers each. TB0 can support multiple capture/compares, PWM outputs, and interval timing (see Table 6-15). TB0 has extensive interrupt capabilities. Interrupts may be generated from the counter on overflow conditions and from each of the capture/compare registers.

**Table 6-15. Timer_B TB0 Signal Connections**

| INPUT PORT PIN | DEVICE INPUT SIGNAL | MODULE INPUT SIGNAL | MODULE BLOCK | MODULE OUTPUT SIGNAL | DEVICE OUTPUT SIGNAL | OUTPUT PORT PIN |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P2.0 or P3.3 or P5.7 | TB0CLK | TBCLK | Timer | N/A | N/A | |
| | ACLK (internal) | ACLK | | | | |
| | SMCLK (internal) | SMCLK | | | | |
| P2.0 or P3.3 or P5.7 | $\overline{\text{TB0CLK}}$ | INCLK | | | | |
| P3.4 | TB0.0 | CCI0A | CCR0 | TB0 | TB0.0 | P3.4 |
| P6.4 | TB0.0 | CCI0B | | | | P6.4 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | ADC12 (internal) (1) ADC12SHSx = {2} |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| P3.5 or P6.5 | TB0.1 | CCI1A | CCR1 | TB1 | TB0.1 | P3.5 |
| | COUT (internal) | CCI1B | | | | P6.5 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | ADC12 (internal) (1) ADC12SHSx = {3} |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| P3.6 or P6.6 | TB0.2 | CCI2A | CCR2 | TB2 | TB0.2 | P3.6 |
| | ACLK (internal) | CCI2B | | | | P6.6 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | CCI3A | CCR3 | TB3 | TB0.3 | |
| P3.7 | TB0.3 | CCI3B | | | | P3.7 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | CCI4A | CCR4 | TB4 | TB0.4 | |
| P2.2 | TB0.4 | CCI4B | | | | P2.2 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | CCI5A | CCR5 | TB5 | TB0.5 | |
| P2.1 | TB0.5 | CCI5B | | | | P2.1 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | CCI6A | CCR6 | TB6 | TB0.6 | |
| P2.0 | TB0.6 | CCI6B | | | | P2.0 |
| | $DV_{SS}$ | GND | | | | |
| | $DV_{CC}$ | $V_{CC}$ | | | | |

(1) Only on devices with ADC.

### 6.11.14 ADC12_B

The ADC12_B module supports fast 12-bit analog-to-digital conversions with differential and single-ended inputs. The module implements a 12-bit SAR core, sample select control, reference generator and a conversion result buffer. A window comparator with a lower and upper limits allows CPU-independent result monitoring with three window comparator interrupt flags.

Table 6-16 summarizes the available external trigger sources.

Table 6-17 lists the available multiplexing between internal and external analog inputs.

**Table 6-16. ADC12_B Trigger Signal Connections**

| ADC12SHSx | | CONNECTED TRIGGER SOURCE |
|---|---|---|
| BINARY | DECIMAL | |
| 000 | 0 | Software (ADC12SC) |
| 001 | 1 | Timer_A TA0 CCR1 output |
| 010 | 2 | Timer_B TB0 CCR0 output |
| 011 | 3 | Timer_B TB0 CCR1 output |
| 100 | 4 | Timer_A TA1 CCR1 output |
| 101 | 5 | Timer_A TA2 CCR1 output |
| 110 | 6 | Timer_A TA3 CCR1 output |
| 111 | 7 | Reserved (DVSS) |

**Table 6-17. ADC12_B External and Internal Signal Mapping**

| CONTROL BIT | EXTERNAL (CONTROL BIT = 0) | INTERNAL (CONTROL BIT = 1) |
|---|---|---|
| ADC12BATMAP | A31 | Battery monitor |
| ADC12TCMAP | A30 | Temperature sensor |
| ADC12CH0MAP | A29 | N/A(1) |
| ADC12CH1MAP | A28 | N/A(1) |
| ADC12CH2MAP | A27 | N/A(1) |
| ADC12CH3MAP | A26 | N/A(1) |

(1) N/A: No internal signal available on this device.

### 6.11.15 Comparator_E

The primary function of the Comparator_E module is to support precision slope analog-to-digital conversions, battery voltage supervision, and monitoring of external analog signals.

### 6.11.16 CRC16

The CRC16 module produces a signature based on a sequence of entered data values and can be used for data checking purposes. The CRC16 signature is based on the CRC-CCITT standard.

### 6.11.17 CRC32

The CRC32 module produces a signature based on a sequence of entered data values and can be used for data checking purposes. The CRC32 signature is based on the ISO 3309 standard.

### 6.11.18 AES256 Accelerator

The AES accelerator module performs encryption and decryption of 128-bit data with 128-, 192-, or 256-bit keys according to the advanced encryption standard (AES) (FIPS PUB 197) in hardware.

### 6.11.19 True Random Seed

The Device Descriptor Info (TLV) (see Section 6.12) contains a 128-bit true random seed that can be used to implement a deterministic random-number generator.

### 6.11.20 Shared Reference (REF_A)

The REF_A module is responsible for generation of all critical reference voltages that can be used by the various analog peripherals in the device.

### 6.11.21 Embedded Emulation

#### 6.11.21.1 Embedded Emulation Module (EEM)

The EEM supports real-time in-system debugging. The S version of the EEM has the following features:

- Three hardware triggers or breakpoints on memory access
- One hardware trigger or breakpoint on CPU register write access
- Up to four hardware triggers that can be combined to form complex triggers or breakpoints
- One cycle counter
- Clock control on module level

#### 6.11.21.2 EnergyTrace++™ Technology

The devices implement circuitry to support EnergyTrace++ technology. The EnergyTrace++ technology lets you observe information about the internal states of the microcontroller. These states include the CPU Program Counter (PC), the ON or OFF status of the peripherals and the system clocks (regardless of the clock source), and the low-power mode currently in use. These states can always be read by a debug tool, even when the microcontroller sleeps in LPMx.5 modes.

The activity of the following modules can be observed:

- MPY is calculating.
- WDT is counting.
- RTC is counting.
- ADC: a sequence, sample, or conversion is active.
- REF: REFBG or REFGEN active and BG in static mode.
- COMP is on.
- AES is encrypting or decrypting.
- eUSCI_A0 is transferring (receiving or transmitting) data.
- eUSCI_A1 is transferring (receiving or transmitting) data.
- eUSCI_B0 is transferring (receiving or transmitting) data.
- eUSCI_B1 is transferring (receiving or transmitting) data.
- TB0 is counting.
- TA0 is counting.
- TA1 is counting.
- TA2 is counting.
- TA3 is counting.

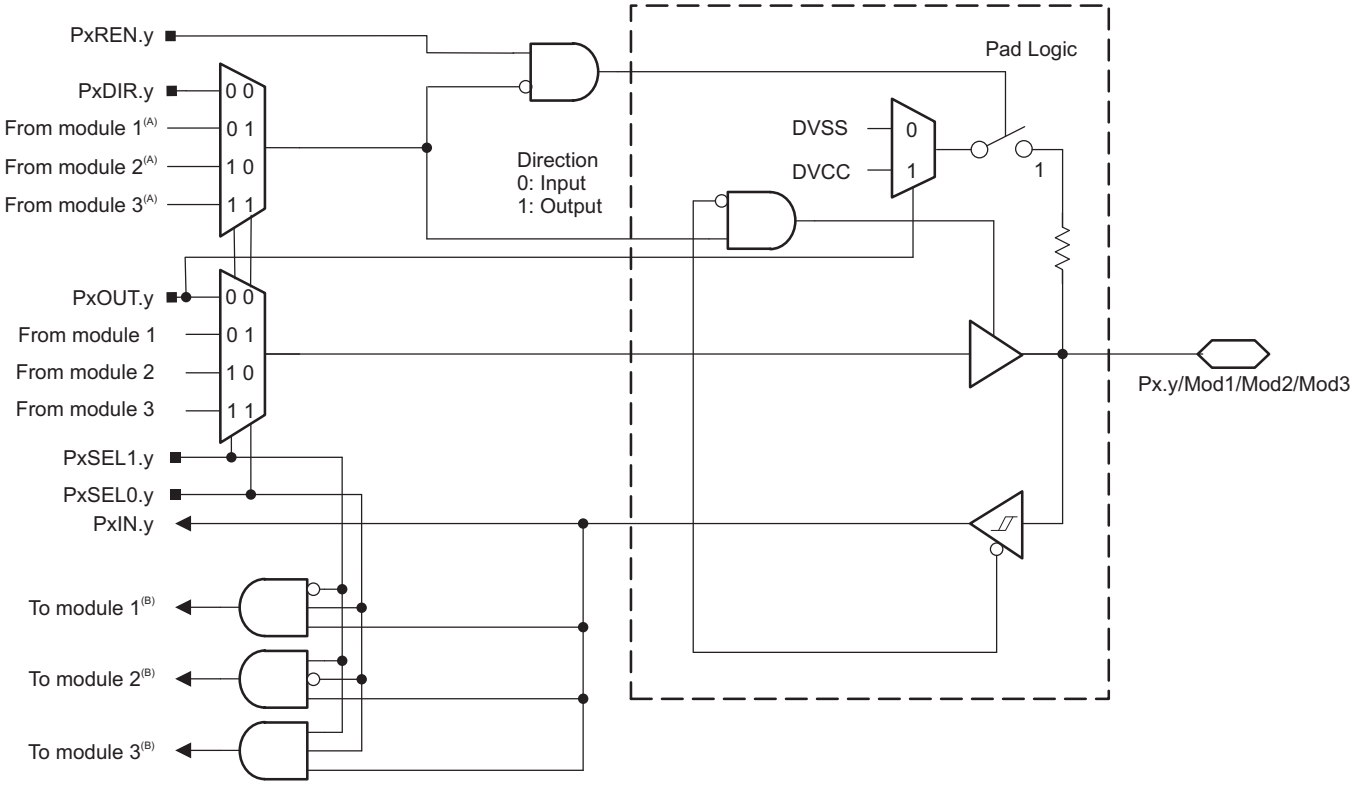
## 6.11.22 Input/Output Diagrams

### 6.11.22.1 Digital I/O Functionality Port P1 to P7 and P9

The port pins provide the following features:

- Interrupt and wakeup from LPMx.5 capability for ports P1 to P4
- Capacitive touch functionality (see Section 6.11.22.2)
- Up to three digital module input and/or output functions

Figure 6-1 shows the features and the corresponding control logic (besides the Capacitive Touch logic). Figure 6-1 is applicable for all port pins P1.0 to P9.7, unless a dedicated diagram is available in the following sections. The module functions provided per pin and whether the direction is controlled by the module or by the port direction register for the selected secondary function are described in the following pin function tables.

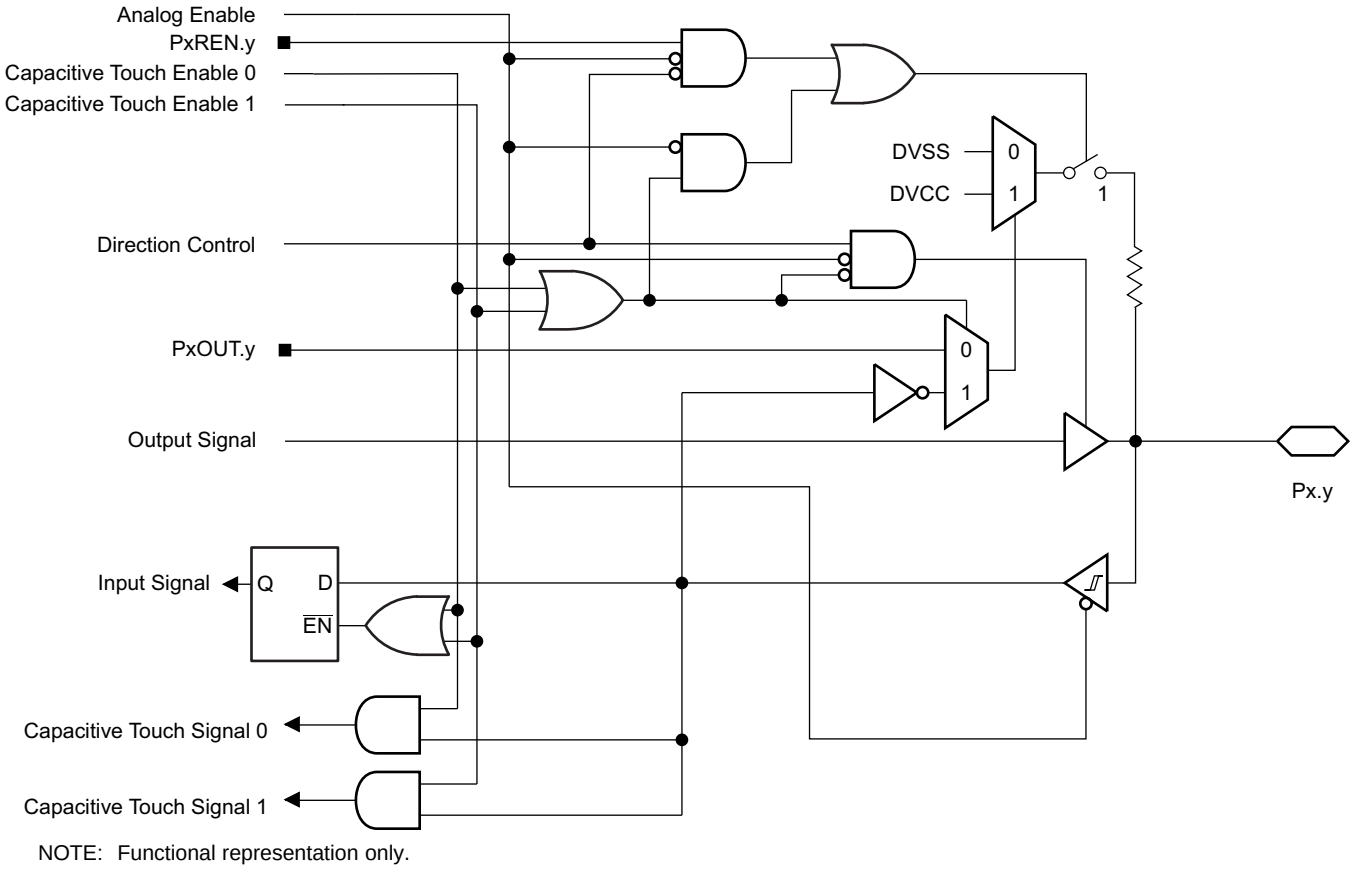



A. The direction is either controlled by connected module or by the corresponding PxDIR.y bit. See pin function tables.
B. The inputs from several pins towards a module are ORed together.
NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-1. General Port Pin Diagram**

### 6.11.22.2 Capacitive Touch Functionality on Port P1 to P7, P9, and PJ

Figure 6-2 shows the the capacitive touch functionality that is available on all port pins. The capacitive touch functionality is controlled using the capacitive touch I/O control registers CAPTIO0CTL and CAPTIO1CTL as described in the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide*. The capacitive touch functionality is not shown in the other pin diagrams.

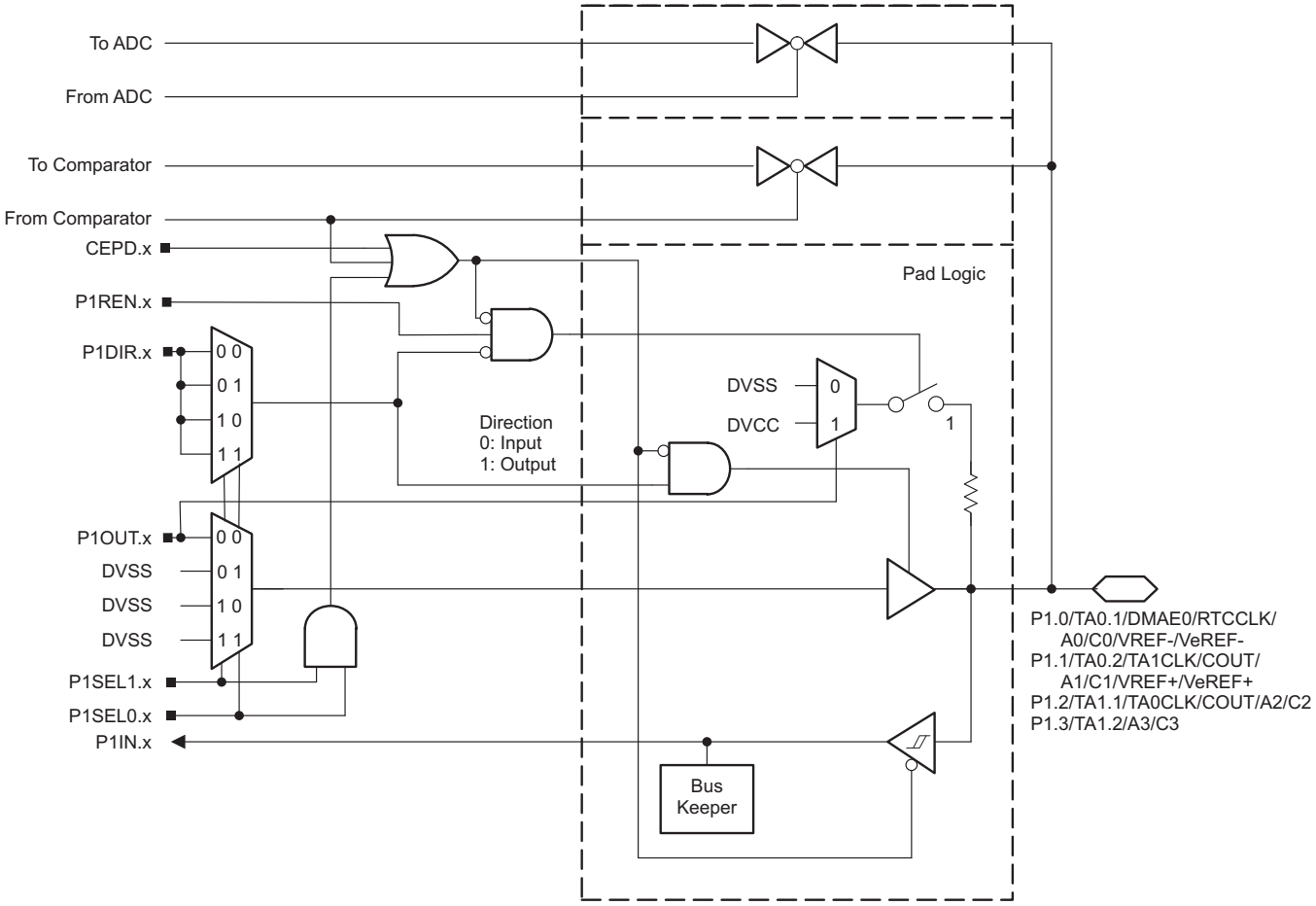



NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-2. Capacitive Touch I/O Functionality**

### 6.11.22.3 Port P1 (P1.0 to P1.3) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

Figure 6-3 shows the port diagram. Table 6-18 summarizes the selection of the pin functions.




NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-3. Port P1 (P1.0 to P1.3) Diagram**

## Table 6-18. Port P1 (P1.0 to P1.3) Pin Functions

| PIN NAME (P1.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P1DIR.x | P1SEL1.x | P1SEL0.x |
| P1.0/TA0.1/DMAE0/RTCCLK/A0/C0/ VREF-/VeREF- | 0 | P1.0 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TA0.CCI1A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA0.1 | 1 | | |
| | | DMAE0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | RTCCLK(2) | 1 | | |
| | | A0, C0, VREF-, VeREF- (3) (4) | X | 1 | 1 |
| P1.1/TA0.2/TA1CLK/COUT/A1/C1/ VREF+/VeREF+ | 1 | P1.1 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TA0.CCI2A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA0.2 | 1 | | |
| | | TA1CLK | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | COUT(5) | 1 | | |
| | | A1, C1, VREF+, VeREF+ (3) (4) | X | 1 | 1 |
| P1.2/TA1.1/TA0CLK/COUT/A2/C2 | 2 | P1.2 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TA1.CCI1A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA1.1 | 1 | | |
| | | TA0CLK | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | COUT(5) | 1 | | |
| | | A2, C2 (3) (4) | X | 1 | 1 |
| P1.3/TA1.2/A3/C3 | 3 | P1.3 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TA1.CCI2A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA1.2 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | A3, C3 (3) (4) | X | 1 | 1 |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Do not use this pin as RTCCLK output if the DMAE0 functionality is used on any other pin. Select an alternative RTCCLK output pin.
(3) Setting P1SEL1.x and P1SEL0.x disables the output driver and the input Schmitt trigger to prevent parasitic cross currents when applying analog signals.
(4) Setting the CEPD.x bit of the comparator disables the output driver and the input Schmitt trigger to prevent parasitic cross currents when applying analog signals. Selecting the Cx input pin to the comparator multiplexer with the input select bits in the comparator module automatically disables output driver and input buffer for that pin, regardless of the state of the associated CEPD.x bit.
(5) Do not use this pin as COUT output if the TA1CLK functionality is used on any other pin. Select an alternative COUT output pin.

### 6.11.22.4 Port P1 (P1.4 to P1.7) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

For the port diagram, see Figure 6-1. Table 6-19 summarizes the selection of the pin functions.

**Table 6-19. Port P1 (P1.4 to P1.7) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P1.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P1DIR.x | P1SEL1.x | P1SEL0.x |
| P1.4/UCB0CLK/UCA0STE/TA1.0 | 4 | P1.4 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCB0CLK | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | UCA0STE | X (3) | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA1.CCI0A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | TA1.0 | 1 | | |
| P1.5/UCB0STE/UCA0CLK/TA0.0 | 5 | P1.5 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCB0STE | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | UCA0CLK | X (3) | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA0.CCI0A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | TA0.0 | 1 | | |
| P1.6/UCB0SIMO/UCB0SDA/TA0.1 | 6 | P1.6 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCB0SIMO/UCB0SDA | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | TA0.CCI1A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | TA0.1 | 1 | | |
| P1.7/UCB0SOMI/UCB0SCL/TA0.2 | 7 | P1.7 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCB0SOMI/UCB0SCL | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | TA0.CCI2A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | TA0.2 | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Direction controlled by eUSCI_B0 module.
(3) Direction controlled by eUSCI_A0 module.

### 6.11.22.5 Port P2 (P2.0 to P2.3) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

For the port diagram, see Figure 6-1. Table 6-20 summarizes the selection of the pin functions.

**Table 6-20. Port P2 (P2.0 to P2.3) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P2.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P2DIR.x | P2SEL1.x | P2SEL0.x |
| P2.0/UCA0SIMO/UCA0TXD/TB0.6/ TB0CLK | 0 | P2.0 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA0SIMO/UCA0TXD | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0.CCI6B | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TB0.6 | 1 | | |
| | | TB0CLK | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P2.1/UCA0SOMI/UCA0RXD/TB0.5/ DMAE0 | 1 | P2.1 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA0SOMI/UCA0RXD | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0.CCI5B | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TB0.5 | 1 | | |
| | | DMA0E | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P2.2/UCA0CLK/TB0.4/RTCCLK | 2 | P2.2 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA0CLK | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0.CCI4B | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TB0.4 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | RTCCLK | 1 | | |
| P2.3/UCA0STE/TB0OUTH | 3 | P2.3 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA0STE | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0OUTH | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Direction controlled by eUSCI_A0 module.

### 6.11.22.6 Port P3 (P3.0 to P3.7) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

For the port diagram, see Figure 6-1. Table 6-21 and Table 6-22 summarize the selection of the pin functions.

**Table 6-21. Port P3 (P3.0 to P3.3) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P3.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS(1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P3DIR.x | P3SEL1.x | P3SEL0.x |
| P3.0/UCB1CLK | 0 | P3.0 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCB1CLK | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA3.CCI2B (Note: not available for FR592x(1) 64-pin package devices) | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA3.2 Internally tied to DVSS (for FR292x(1) 64-pin package devices) | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P3.1/UCB1SIMO/UCB1SDA | 1 | P3.1 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCB1SIMO/UCB1SDA | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA3.CCI3B (Note: not available for FR592x(1) 64-pin package devices) | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA3.3 Internally tied to DVSS (for FR592x(1) 64-pin package devices) | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P3.2/UCB1SOMI/UCB1SCL | 2 | P3.2 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCB1SOMI/UCB1SCL | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA3.CCI4B (Note: not available for FR592x(1) 64-pin package devices) | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA3.4 Internally tied to DVSS (for FR592x(1) 64-pin package devices) | 1 | | |
| | | | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | | 1 | | |
| P3.3/TA1.1/TB0CLK | 3 | P3.3 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | TA1.CCI1A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA1.1 | 1 | | |
| | | TB0CLK | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Direction controlled by eUSCI_B1 module.

**Table 6-22. Port P3 (P3.4 to P3.7) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P3.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P3DIR.x | P3SEL1.x | P3SEL0.x |
| P3.4/UCA1SIMO/UCA1TXD/TB0.0 | 4 | P3.4 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA1SIMO/UCA1TXD | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0CCI0A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TB0.0 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P3.5/UCA1SOMI/UCA1RXD/TB0.1 | 5 | P3.5 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA1SOMI/UCA1RXD | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0CCI1A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TB0.1 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P3.6/UCA1CLK/TB0.2 | 6 | P3.6 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA1CLK | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0CCI2A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TB0.2 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P3.7/UCA1STE/TB0.3 | 7 | P3.7 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA1STE | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0CCI3B | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | TB0.3 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Direction controlled by eUSCI_A1 module.

### 6.11.22.7 Port P4 (P4.2 to P4.7) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

For the port diagram, see Figure 6-1. Table 6-23 and Table 6-24 summarize the selection of the pin functions.

**Table 6-23. Port P4 (P4.2 and P4.3) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P4.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P4DIR.x | P4SEL1.x | P4SEL0.x |
| P4.2/UCA0SIMO/UCA0TXD/UCB1CLK | 2 | P4.2 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA0SIMO/UCA0TXD | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | UCB1CLK | X (3) | 1 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P4.3/UCA0SOMI/UCA0RXD/UCB1STE | 3 | P4.3 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA0SOMI/UCA0RXD | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | UCB1STE | X (3) | 1 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Direction controlled by eUSCI_A0 module.
(3) Direction controlled by eUSCI_B1 module.

**Table 6-24. Port P4 (P4.4 to P4.7) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P4.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P4DIR.x | P4SEL1.x | P4SEL0.x |
| P4.4/UCB1STE/TA1CLK | 4 | P4.4 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | UCB1STE | X (2) | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA1CLK | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P4.5/UCB1CLK/TA1.0 | 5 | P4.5 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | UCB1CLK | X (2) | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA1CCI0A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | TA1.0 | 1 | | |
| P4.6/UCB1SIMO/UCB1SDA/TA1.1 | 6 | P4.6 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | UCB1SIMO/UCB1SDA | X (2) | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA1CCI1A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | TA1.1 | 1 | | |
| P4.7/UCB1SOMI/UCB1SCL/TA1.2 | 7 | P4.7 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | UCB1SOMI/UCB1SCL | X (2) | 1 | 0 |
| | | TA1CCI2A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | TA1.2 | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Direction controlled by eUSCI_B1 module.

### 6.11.22.8 Port P5 (P5.4 to P5.7) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

For the port diagram, see Figure 6-1. Table 6-25 summarizes the selection of the pin functions.

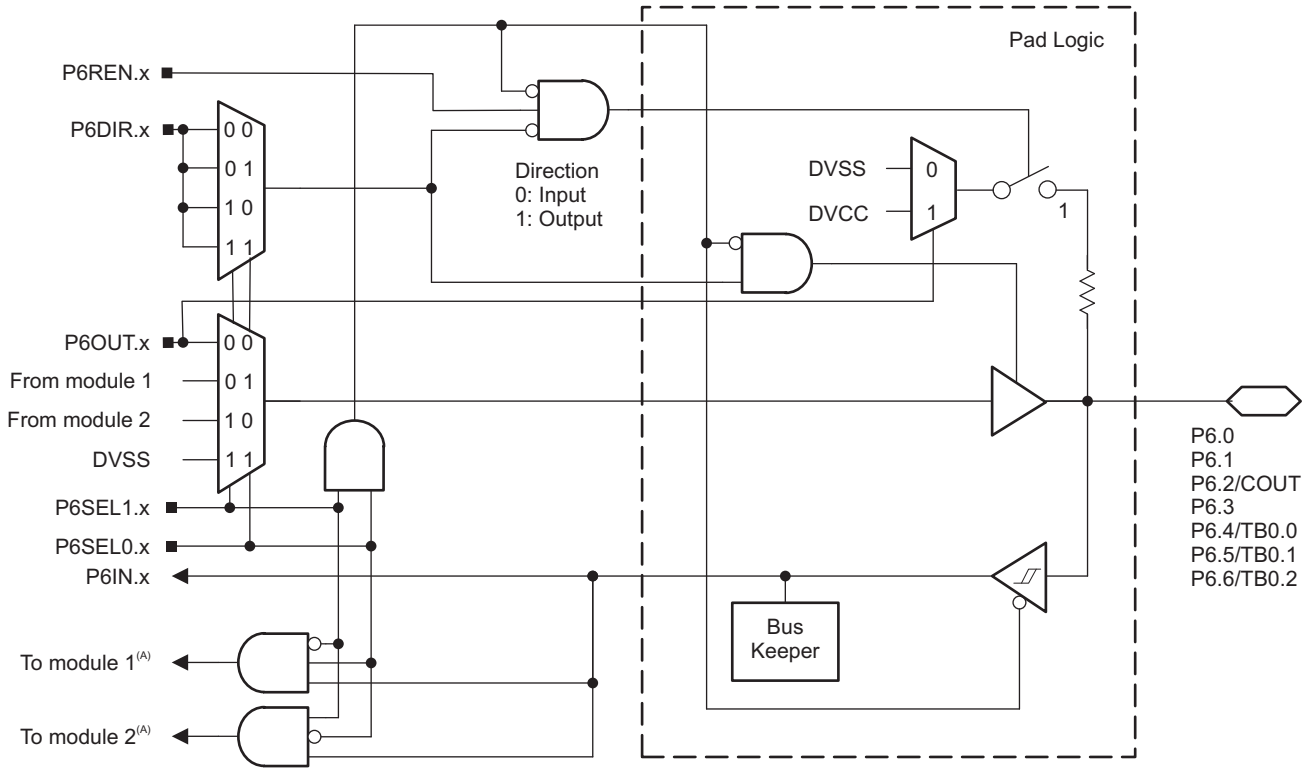
**Table 6-25. Port P5 (P5.4 to P5.7) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P5.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P5DIR.x | P5SEL1.x | P5SEL0.x |
| P5.4/UCA1SIMO/UCA1TXD | 4 | P5.4 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA1SIMO/UCA1TXD | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P5.5/UCA1SOMI/UCA1RXD | 5 | P5.5 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA1SOMI/UCA1RXD | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P5.6/UCA1CLK | 6 | P5.6 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA1CLK | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P5.7/UCA1STE/TB0CLK | 7 | P5.7 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | UCA1STE | X (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | TB0CLK | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Direction controlled by eUSCI_A1 module.

### 6.11.22.9 Port P6 (P6.0 to P6.6) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

Figure 6-4 shows the port diagram. Table 6-26 and Table 6-27 summarize the selection of the pin functions.




NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-4. Port P6 (P6.0 to P6.6) Diagram**

**Table 6-26. Port P6 (P6.0 to P6.2) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P6.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P6DIR.x | P6SEL1.x | P6SEL0.x |
| P6.0 | 0 | P6.0 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | X | 1 | 1 |
| P6.1 | 1 | P6.1 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | X | 1 | 1 |
| P6.2/COUT | 2 | P6.2 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | COUT | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | X | 1 | 1 |

(1) X = Don't care

**Table 6-27. Port P6 (P6.3 to P6.6) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P6.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P6DIR.x | P6SEL1.x | P6SEL0.x |
| P6.3 | 3 | P6.3 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | X | 1 | 1 |
| P6.4/TB0.0 | 4 | P6.4 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TB0CCI0B | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0.0 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | X | 1 | 1 |
| P6.5/TB0.1 | 5 | P6.5 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TB0CCI1A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0.1 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | X | 1 | 1 |
| P6.6/TB0.2 | 6 | P6.6 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TB0CCI2A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TB0.2 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | X | 1 | 1 |

(1) X = Don't care

### 6.11.22.10 Port P7 (P7.0 to P7.4) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

For the port diagram, see Figure 6-1. Table 6-28 and Table 6-29 summarize the selection of the pin functions.

**Table 6-28. Port P7 (P7.0 to P7.3) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P7.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P7DIR.x | P7SEL1.x | P7SEL0.x |
| P7.0/TA0CLK | 0 | P7.0 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TA0CLK | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| P7.1/TA0.0/ACLK | 1 | P7.1 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TA0CCI0B | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA0.0 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | ACLK | 1 | | |
| P7.2/TA0.1 | 2 | P7.2 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TA0CCI1A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA0.1 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | N/A | 1 | | |
| P7.3/TA0.2 | 3 | P7.3 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TA0CCI2A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | TA0.2 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care

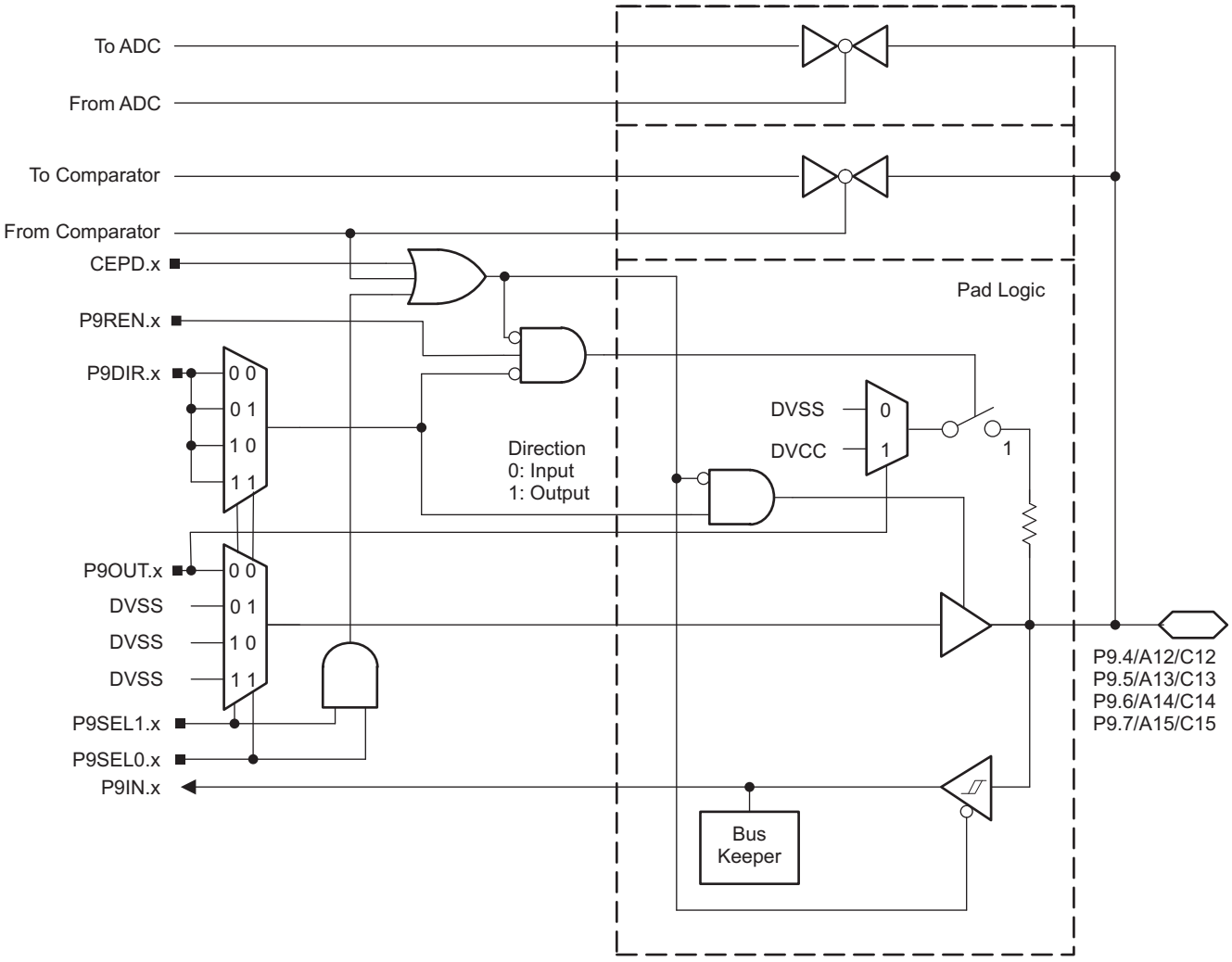
**Table 6-29. Port P7 (P7.4) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P7.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P7DIR.x | P7SEL1.x | P7SEL0.x |
| P7.4/SMCLK | 4 | P7.4 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | SMCLK | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care

### 6.11.22.11 Port P9 (P9.4 to P9.7) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

Figure 6-5 shows the port diagram. Table 6-30 summarizes the selection of the pin functions.




NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-5. Port P9 (P9.4 to P9.7) Diagram**

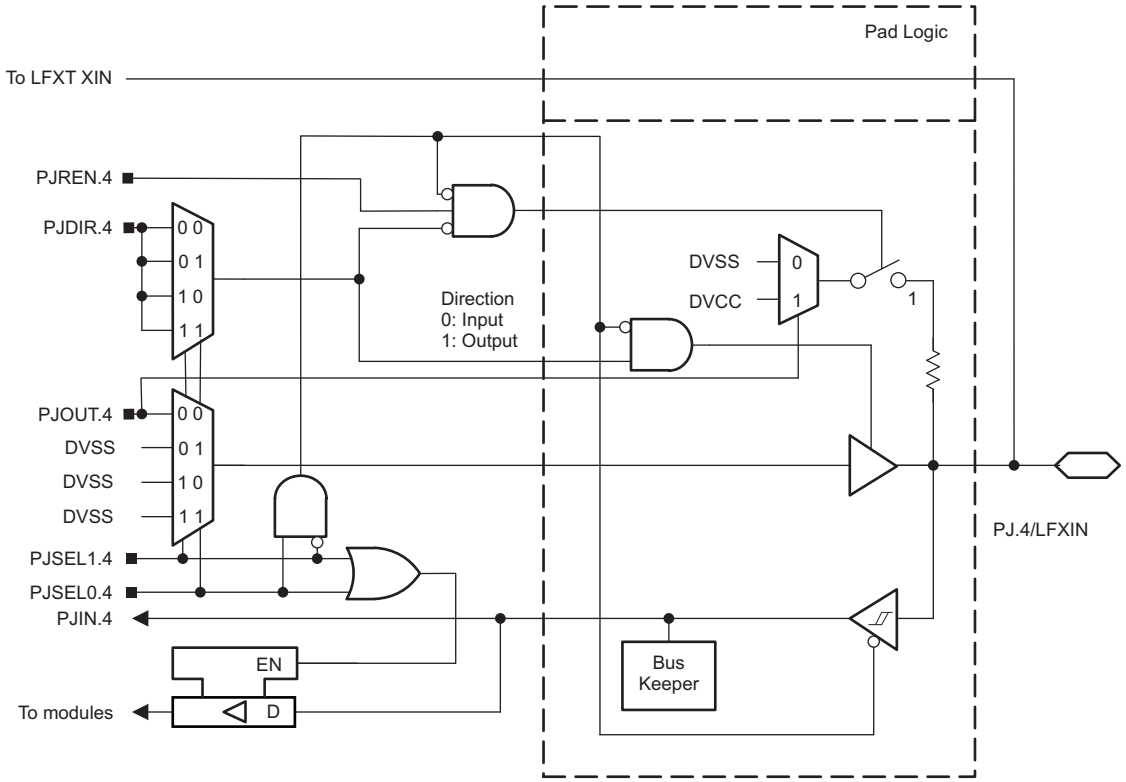
**Table 6-30. Port P9 (P9.4 to P9.7) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (P9.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | P9DIR.x | P9SEL1.x | P9SEL0.x |
| P9.4/A12/C12 | 4 | P9.4 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | A12/C12 (2) (3) | X | 1 | 1 |
| P9.5/A13/C13 | 5 | P9.5 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | A13/C13 (2) (3) | X | 1 | 1 |
| P9.6/A14/C14 | 6 | P9.6 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | A14/C14 (2) (3) | X | 1 | 1 |
| P9.7/A15/C15 | 7 | P9.7 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| | | A15/C15 (2) (3) | X | 1 | 1 |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Setting P9SEL1.x and P9SEL0.x disables the output driver and the input Schmitt trigger to prevent parasitic cross currents when applying analog signals.
(3) Setting the CEPD.x bit of the comparator disables the output driver and the input Schmitt trigger to prevent parasitic cross currents when applying analog signals. Selecting the Cx input pin to the comparator multiplexer with the input select bits in the comparator module automatically disables output driver and input buffer for that pin, regardless of the state of the associated CEPD.x bit.

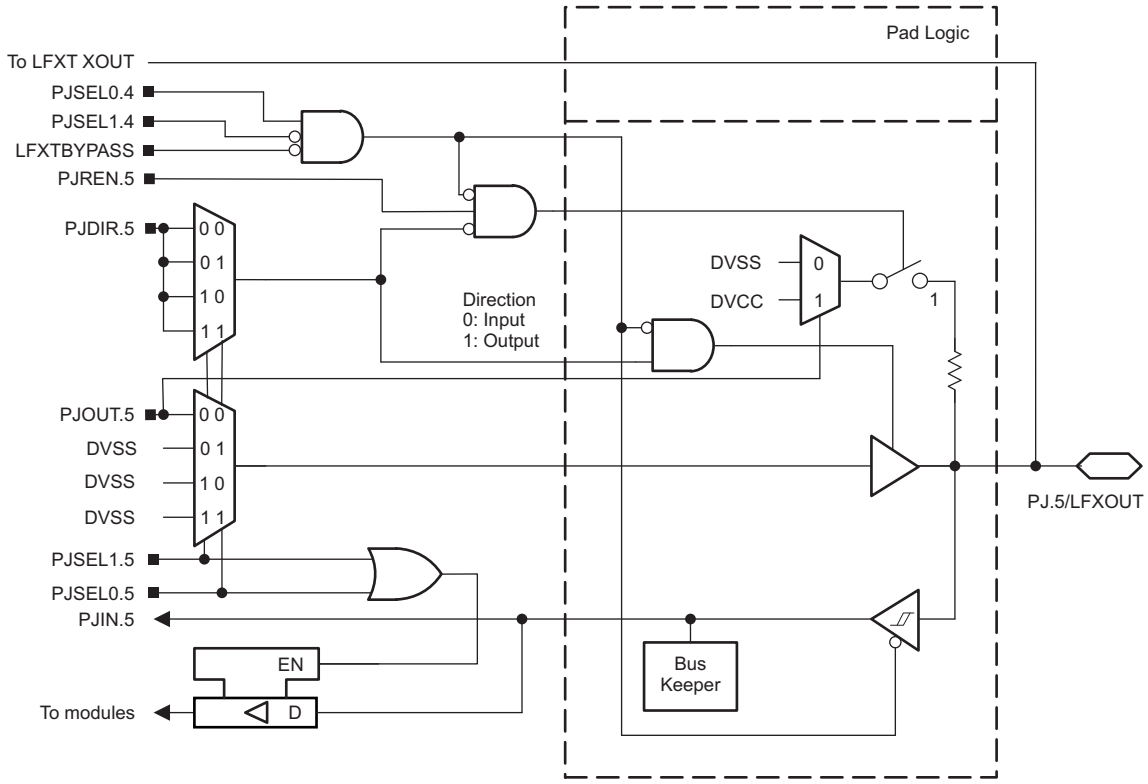
### 6.11.22.12 Port PJ (PJ.4 and PJ.5) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

Figure 6-6 and Figure 6-7 show the port diagrams. Table 6-31 summarizes the selection of the pin functions.




NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-6. Port PJ (PJ.4) Diagram**




NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-7. Port PJ (PJ.5) Diagram**

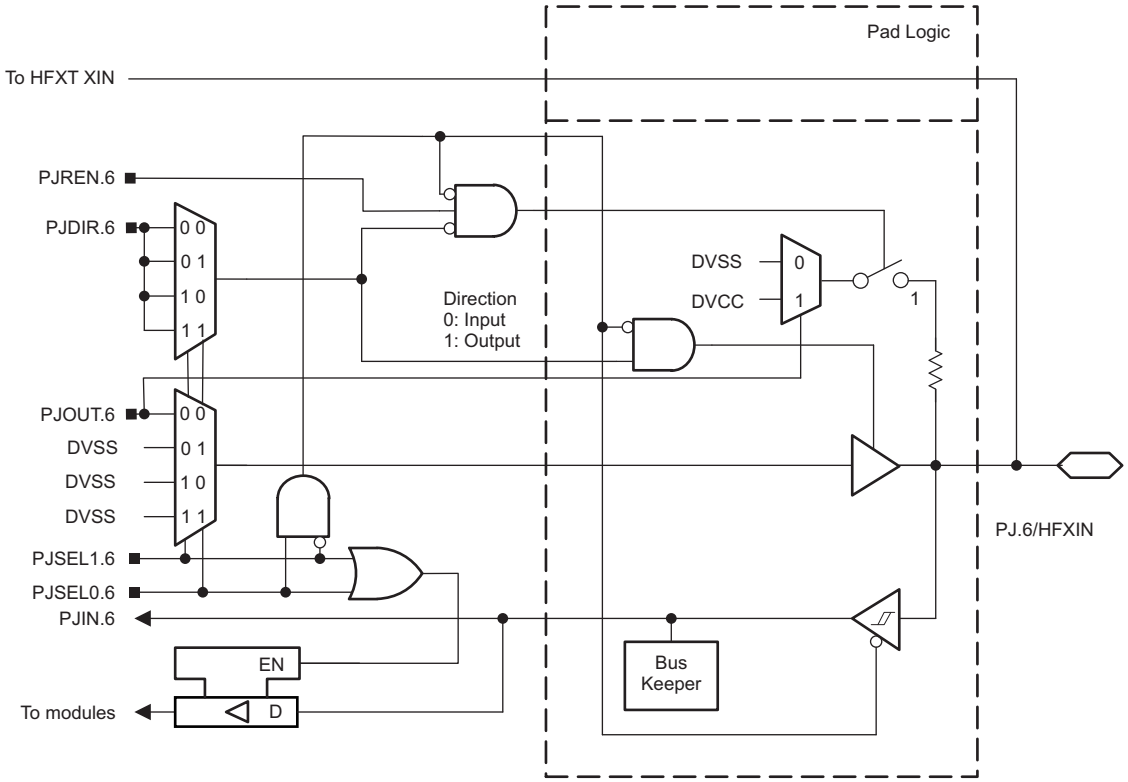
## Table 6-31. Port PJ (PJ.4 and PJ.5) Pin Functions

| PIN NAME (PJ.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | PJDIR.x | PJSEL1.5 | PJSEL0.5 | PJSEL1.4 | PJSEL0.4 | LFXTBYPASS |
| PJ.4/LFXIN | 4 | PJ.4 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | X | X | 0 | 0 | X |
| | | N/A | 0 | X | X | 1 | X | X |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | | | | |
| | | LFXIN crystal mode (2) | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | LFXIN bypass mode (2) | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PJ.5/LFXOUT | 5 | PJ.5 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 1 | X | |
| | | | | | | X | X | 1 (3) |
| | | N/A | 0 | See (4) | See (4) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 1 | X | |
| | | | | | | X | X | 1 (3) |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | See (4) | See (4) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 1 | X | |
| | | | | | | X | X | 1 (3) |
| | | LFXOUT crystal mode (2) | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Setting PJSEL1.4 = 0 and PJSEL0.4 = 1 causes the general-purpose I/O to be disabled. When LFXTBYPASS = 0, PJ.4 and PJ.5 are configured for crystal operation and PJSEL1.5 and PJSEL0.5 are don't care. When LFXTBYPASS = 1, PJ.4 is configured for bypass operation and PJ.5 is configured as general-purpose I/O.
(3) When PJ.4 is configured in bypass mode, PJ.5 is configured as general-purpose I/O.
(4) With PJSEL0.5 = 1 or PJSEL1.5 =1 the general-purpose I/O functionality is disabled. No input function is available. Configured as output, the pin is actively pulled to zero.

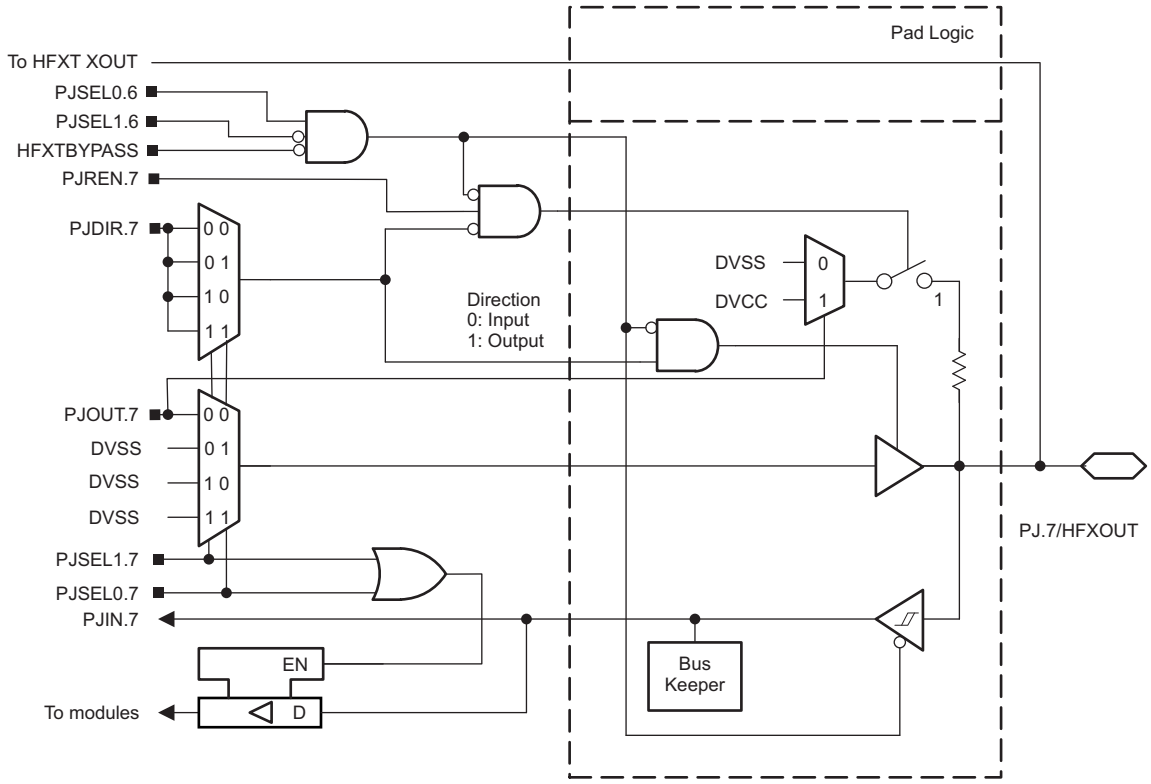
### 6.11.22.13 Port PJ (PJ.6 and PJ.7) Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

Figure 6-8 and Figure 6-9 show the port diagrams. Table 6-32 summarizes the selection of the pin functions.




NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-8. Port PJ (PJ.6) Diagram**




NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-9. Port PJ (PJ.7) Diagram**

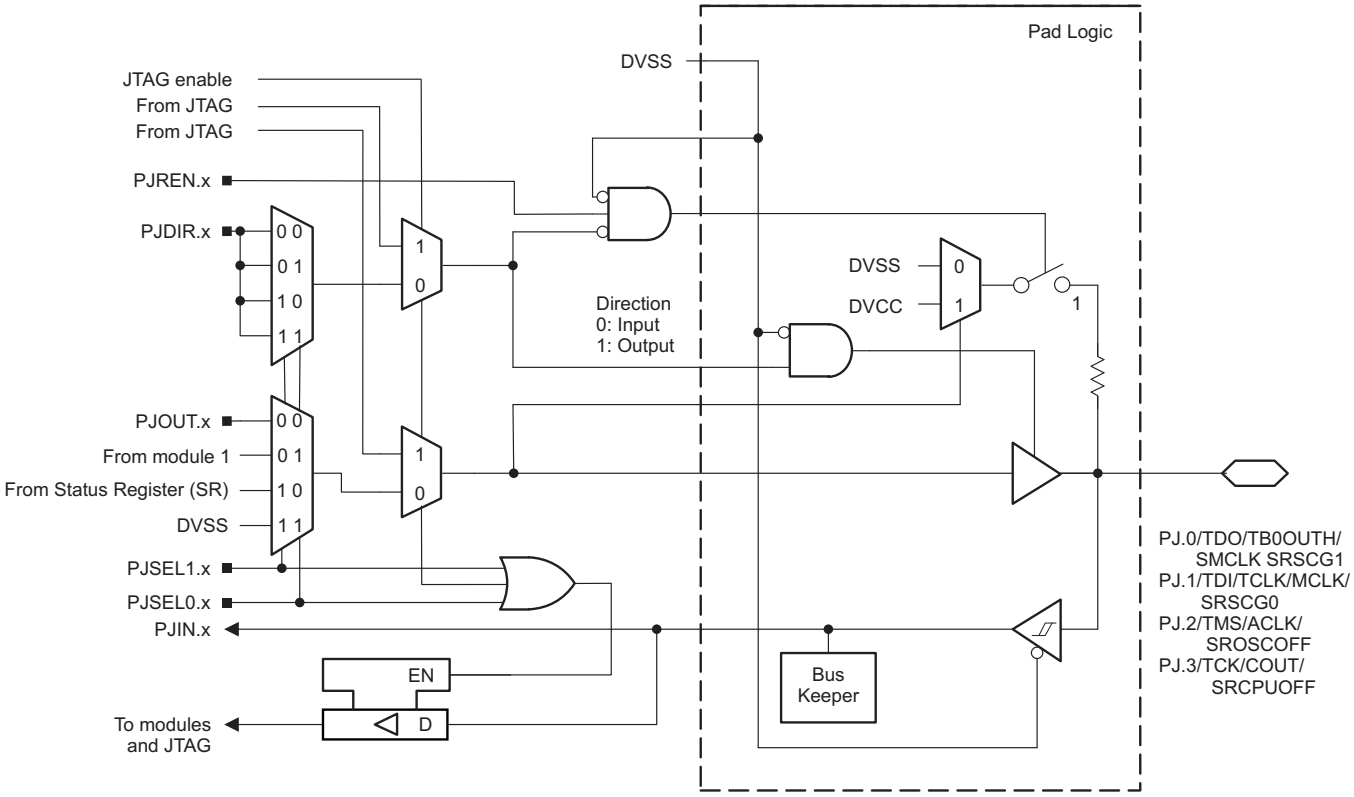
**Table 6-32. Port PJ (PJ.6 and PJ.7) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (PJ.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | PJDIR.x | PJSEL1.7 | PJSEL0.7 | PJSEL1.6 | PJSEL0.6 | HFXTBYPASS |
| PJ.6/HFXIN | 6 | PJ.6 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | X | X | 0 | 0 | X |
| | | N/A | 0 | X | X | 1 | X | X |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | | | | |
| | | HFXIN crystal mode(2) | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | HFXIN bypass mode(2) | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PJ.7/HFXOUT | 7 | PJ.7 (I/O) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 1 | X | |
| | | | | | | X | X | 1(3) |
| | | N/A | 0 | See (4) | See (4) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 1 | X | |
| | | | | | | X | X | 1(3) |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | See (4) | See (4) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 1 | X | |
| | | | | | | X | X | 1(3) |
| | | HFXOUT crystal mode(2) | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Setting PJSEL1.6 = 0 and PJSEL0.6 = 1 causes the general-purpose I/O to be disabled. When HFXTBYPASS = 0, PJ.6 and PJ.7 are configured for crystal operation and PJSEL1.6 and PJSEL0.7 are don't care. When HFXTBYPASS = 1, PJ.6 is configured for bypass operation and PJ.7 is configured as general-purpose I/O.
(3) When PJ.6 is configured in bypass mode, PJ.7 is configured as general-purpose I/O.
(4) With PJSEL0.7 = 1 or PJSEL1.7 = 1 the general-purpose I/O functionality is disabled. No input function is available. Configured as output, the pin is actively pulled to zero.

### 6.11.22.14 Port PJ (PJ.0 to PJ.3) JTAG Pins TDO, TMS, TCK, TDI/TCLK, Input/Output With Schmitt Trigger

Figure 6-10 shows the port diagram. Table 6-33 summarizes the selection of the pin functions.




NOTE: Functional representation only.

**Figure 6-10. Port PJ (PJ.0 to PJ.3) Diagram**

**Table 6-33. Port PJ (PJ.0 to PJ.3) Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME (PJ.x) | x | FUNCTION | CONTROL BITS OR SIGNALS (1) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | PJDIR.x | PJSEL1.x | PJSEL0.x |
| PJ.0/TDO/TB0OUTH/ SMCLK/SRSCG1 | 0 | PJ.0 (I/O) (2) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TDO (3) | X | X | X |
| | | TB0OUTH | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | SMCLK (4) | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | CPU Status Register Bit SCG1 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| PJ.1/TDI/TCLK/MCLK/ SRSCG0 | 1 | PJ.1 (I/O) (2) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TDI/TCLK (3) (5) | X | X | X |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | MCLK | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | CPU Status Register Bit SCG0 | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| PJ.2/TMS/ACLK/ SROSCOFF | 2 | PJ.2 (I/O) (2) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TMS (3) (5) | X | X | X |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | ACLK | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | CPU Status Register Bit OSCOFF | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |
| PJ.3/TCK/COUT/ SRCPUOFF | 3 | PJ.3 (I/O) (2) | I: 0; O: 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | TCK (3) (5) | X | X | X |
| | | N/A | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | COUT | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | CPU Status Register Bit CPUOFF | 1 | | |
| | | N/A | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Internally tied to DVSS | 1 | | |

(1) X = Don't care
(2) Default condition
(3) The pin direction is controlled by the JTAG module. JTAG mode selection is made by the SYS module or by the Spy-Bi-Wire 4-wire entry sequence. Neither PJSEL1.x and PJSEL0.x nor CEPD.x bits have an effect in these cases.
(4) Do not use this pin as SMCLK output if the TB0OUTH functionality is used on any other pin. Select an alternative SMCLK output pin.
(5) In JTAG mode, pullups are activated automatically on TMS, TCK, and TDI/TCLK. PJREN.x are don't care.

## 6.12 Device Descriptors (TLV)

Table 6-34 summarizes the Device IDs. Table 6-35 list the contents of the device descriptor tag-length-value (TLV) structure.

**Table 6-34. Device ID**

| DEVICE | PACKAGE | DEVICE ID | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | At 01A05h | At 01A04h |
| MSP430FR5970 | PM and RGC | 82h | 5Bh |
| MSP430FR5972(1) | PM and RGC | 82h | 5Dh |
| MSP430FR5922(1) | PM and RGC | 82h | 61h |
| | DGG | 82h | 62h |
| MSP430FR5870 | PM and RGC | 82h | 5Eh |
| MSP430FR5872(1) | PM and RGC | 82h | 60h |

**Table 6-35. Device Descriptor Table (1)**

| | DESCRIPTION | MSP430FRxxxx (UART BSL) | | MSP430FRxxxx1 ($I^2C$ BSL) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ADDRESS | VALUE | ADDRESS | VALUE |
| Info Block | Info length | 01A00h | 06h | 01A00h | 06h |
| | CRC length | 01A01h | 06h | 01A01h | 06h |
| | CRC value | 01A02h | Per unit | 01A02h | Per unit |
| | | 01A03h | Per unit | 01A03h | Per unit |
| | Device ID | 01A04h | See Table 6-34. | 01A04h | See Table 6-34. |
| | Device ID | 01A05h | | 01A05h | |
| | Hardware revision | 01A06h | Per unit | 01A06h | Per unit |
| | Firmware revision | 01A07h | Per unit | 01A07h | Per unit |
| Die Record | Die record tag | 01A08h | 08h | 01A08h | 08h |
| | Die record length | 01A09h | 0Ah | 01A09h | 0Ah |
| | Lot/wafer ID | 01A0Ah | Per unit | 01A0Ah | Per unit |
| | | 01A0Bh | Per unit | 01A0Bh | Per unit |
| | | 01A0Ch | Per unit | 01A0Ch | Per unit |
| | | 01A0Dh | Per unit | 01A0Dh | Per unit |
| | Die X position | 01A0Eh | Per unit | 01A0Eh | Per unit |
| | | 01A0Fh | Per unit | 01A0Fh | Per unit |
| | Die Y position | 01A10h | Per unit | 01A10h | Per unit |
| | | 01A11h | Per unit | 01A11h | Per unit |
| | Test results | 01A12h | Per unit | 01A12h | Per unit |
| | | 01A13h | Per unit | 01A13h | Per unit |

(1) NA = Not applicable, Per unit = content can differ from device to device

**Table 6-35. Device Descriptor Table [1] (continued)**

| | DESCRIPTION | MSP430FRxxxx (UART BSL) | | MSP430FRxxxx1 ($I^2C$ BSL) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ADDRESS | VALUE | ADDRESS | VALUE |
| ADC12B Calibration | ADC12B calibration tag | 01A14h | 11h | 01A14h | 11h |
| | ADC12B calibration length | 01A15h | 10h | 01A15h | 10h |
| | ADC gain factor[2] | 01A16h | Per unit | 01A16h | Per unit |
| | | 01A17h | Per unit | 01A17h | Per unit |
| | ADC offset[3] | 01A18h | Per unit | 01A18h | Per unit |
| | | 01A19h | Per unit | 01A19h | Per unit |
| | ADC 1.2-V reference Temperature sensor 30°C | 01A1Ah | Per unit | 01A1Ah | Per unit |
| | | 01A1Bh | Per unit | 01A1Bh | Per unit |
| | ADC 1.2-V reference Temperature sensor 85°C | 01A1Ch | Per unit | 01A1Ch | Per unit |
| | | 01A1Dh | Per unit | 01A1Dh | Per unit |
| | ADC 2.0-V reference Temperature sensor 30°C | 01A1Eh | Per unit | 01A1Eh | Per unit |
| | | 01A1Fh | Per unit | 01A1Fh | Per unit |
| | ADC 2.0-V reference Temperature sensor 85°C | 01A20h | Per unit | 01A20h | Per unit |
| | | 01A21h | Per unit | 01A21h | Per unit |
| | ADC 2.5-V reference Temperature sensor 30°C | 01A22h | Per unit | 01A22h | Per unit |
| | | 01A23h | Per unit | 01A23h | Per unit |
| | ADC 2.5-V reference Temperature sensor 85°C | 01A24h | Per unit | 01A24h | Per unit |
| | | 01A25h | Per unit | 01A25h | Per unit |
| REF Calibration | REF calibration tag | 01A26h | 12h | 01A26h | 12h |
| | REF calibration length | 01A27h | 06h | 01A27h | 06h |
| | REF 1.2-V reference | 01A28h | Per unit | 01A28h | Per unit |
| | | 01A29h | Per unit | 01A29h | Per unit |
| | REF 2.0-V reference | 01A2Ah | Per unit | 01A2Ah | Per unit |
| | | 01A2Bh | Per unit | 01A2Bh | Per unit |
| | REF 2.5-V reference | 01A2Ch | Per unit | 01A2Ch | Per unit |
| | | 01A2Dh | Per unit | 01A2Dh | Per unit |

(2) ADC gain: The gain correction factor is measured using the internal voltage reference with REFOUT = 0. Other settings (for example, with REFOUT = 1) can result in different correction factors.
(3) ADC offset: The offset correction factor is measured using the internal 2.5-V reference.

**Table 6-35. Device Descriptor Table [(1)] (continued)**

| | DESCRIPTION | MSP430FRxxxx (UART BSL) | | MSP430FRxxxx1 ($I^2C$ BSL) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ADDRESS | VALUE | ADDRESS | VALUE |
| Random Number | 128-bit random number tag | 01A2Eh | 15h | 01A2Eh | 15h |
| | Random number length | 01A2Fh | 10h | 01A2Fh | 10h |
| | 128-bit random number[(4)] | 01A30h | Per unit | 01A30h | Per unit |
| | | 01A31h | Per unit | 01A31h | Per unit |
| | | 01A32h | Per unit | 01A32h | Per unit |
| | | 01A33h | Per unit | 01A33h | Per unit |
| | | 01A34h | Per unit | 01A34h | Per unit |
| | | 01A35h | Per unit | 01A35h | Per unit |
| | | 01A36h | Per unit | 01A36h | Per unit |
| | | 01A37h | Per unit | 01A37h | Per unit |
| | | 01A38h | Per unit | 01A38h | Per unit |
| | | 01A39h | Per unit | 01A39h | Per unit |
| | | 01A3Ah | Per unit | 01A3Ah | Per unit |
| | | 01A3Bh | Per unit | 01A3Bh | Per unit |
| | | 01A3Ch | Per unit | 01A3Ch | Per unit |
| | | 01A3Dh | Per unit | 01A3Dh | Per unit |
| | | 01A3Eh | Per unit | 01A3Eh | Per unit |
| | | 01A3Fh | Per unit | 01A3Fh | Per unit |
| BSL Configuration | BSL tag | 01A40h | 1Ch | 01A40h | 1Ch |
| | BSL length | 01A41h | 02h | 01A41h | 02h |
| | BSL interface | 01A42h | 00h | 01A42h | 01h |
| | BSL interface configuration | 01A43h | 00h | 01A43h | 48h |

(4) 128-bit random number: The random number is generated during production test using the CryptGenRandom() function from Microsoft®.

## 6.13 Memory

Table 6-36 summarizes the memory map for all devices.

**Table 6-36. Memory Organization(1)**

| | | MSP430FR5972(1)<br>MSP430FR5922(1)<br>MSP430FR5872(1) | MSP430FR5970<br>MSP430FR5870 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Memory (FRAM)<br>Main: interrupt vectors and signatures<br>Main: code memory | Total Size | 63KB<br>00FFFFh–00FF80h<br>013FFFh–004400h | 32KB<br>00FFFFh–00FF80h<br>00FF7Fh–008000h |
| RAM | Sect 1 | 2KB<br>0023FFh–001C00h | 2KB<br>0023FFh–001C00h |
| Device Descriptor Info (TLV) (FRAM) | | 256 B<br>001AFFh–001A00h | 256 B<br>001AFFh–001A00h |
| Information memory (FRAM) | Info A | 128 B<br>0019FFh–001980h | 128 B<br>0019FFh–001980h |
| | Info B | 128 B<br>00197Fh–001900h | 128 B<br>00197Fh–001900h |
| | Info C | 128 B<br>0018FFh–001880h | 128 B<br>0018FFh–001880h |
| | Info D | 128 B<br>00187Fh–001800h | 128 B<br>00187Fh–001800h |
| Bootloader (BSL) memory (ROM) | BSL 3 | 512 B<br>0017FFh–001600h | 512 B<br>0017FFh–001600h |
| | BSL 2 | 512 B<br>0015FFh–001400h | 512 B<br>0015FFh–001400h |
| | BSL 1 | 512 B<br>0013FFh–001200h | 512 B<br>0013FFh–001200h |
| | BSL 0 | 512 B<br>0011FFh–001000h | 512 B<br>0011FFh–001000h |
| Peripherals | Size | 4KB<br>000FFFh–000020h | 4KB<br>000FFFh–000020h |
| Tiny RAM | Size | 26 B<br>000001Fh–000006h | 26 B<br>000001Fh–000006h |
| Reserved<br>(Read Only)(2) | Size | 6 B<br>000005h–000000h | 6 B<br>000005h–000000h |

(1) All address space not listed is considered vacant memory.
(2) Read as: D032h at 00h (Opcode: BIS.W LPM4, SR), 00F0h at 02h (Opcode: BIS.W LPM4, SR), 3FFFh at 04h (Opcode: JMP$)

### 6.13.1 Peripheral File Map

Table 6-37 lists the base address and offset range for the registers of supported peripheral modules.

**Table 6-37. Peripherals**

| MODULE NAME | BASE ADDRESS | OFFSET ADDRESS RANGE |
|---|---|---|
| Special Functions (see Table 6-38) | 0100h | 000h-01Fh |
| PMM (see Table 6-39) | 0120h | 000h-01Fh |
| FRAM Control (see Table 6-40) | 0140h | 000h-00Fh |
| CRC16 (see Table 6-41) | 0150h | 000h-007h |
| RAM Controller (see Table 6-42) | 0158h | 000h-001h |
| Watchdog (see Table 6-43) | 015Ch | 000h-001h |
| CS (see Table 6-44) | 0160h | 000h-00Fh |
| SYS (see Table 6-45) | 0180h | 000h-01Fh |
| Shared Reference (see Table 6-46) | 01B0h | 000h-001h |
| Port P1, P2 (see Table 6-47) | 0200h | 000h-01Fh |
| Port P3, P4 (see Table 6-48) | 0220h | 000h-01Fh |
| Port P5, P6 (see Table 6-49) | 0240h | 000h-01Fh |
| Port P7 (see Table 6-50) | 0260h | 000h-01Fh |
| Port P9 (see Table 6-51) | 0280h | 000h-01Fh |
| Port PJ (see Table 6-52) | 0320h | 000h-01Fh |
| Timer_A TA0 (see Table 6-53) | 0340h | 000h-02Fh |
| Timer_A TA1 (see Table 6-54) | 0380h | 000h-02Fh |
| Timer_B TB0 (see Table 6-55) | 03C0h | 000h-02Fh |
| Timer_A TA2 (see Table 6-56) | 0400h | 000h-02Fh |
| Capacitive Touch I/O 0 (see Table 6-57) | 0430h | 000h-00Fh |
| Timer_A TA3 (see Table 6-58) | 0440h | 000h-02Fh |
| Capacitive Touch I/O 1 (see Table 6-59) | 0470h | 000h-00Fh |
| Real-Time Clock (RTC_C) (see Table 6-60) | 04A0h | 000h-01Fh |
| 32-Bit Hardware Multiplier (see Table 6-61) | 04C0h | 000h-02Fh |
| DMA General Control (see Table 6-62) | 0500h | 000h-00Fh |
| DMA Channel 0 (see Table 6-62) | 0510h | 000h-00Fh |
| DMA Channel 1 (see Table 6-62) | 0520h | 000h-00Fh |
| DMA Channel 2 (see Table 6-62) | 0530h | 000h-00Fh |
| MPU Control (see Table 6-63) | 05A0h | 000h-00Fh |
| eUSCI_A0 (see Table 6-64) | 05C0h | 000h-01Fh |
| eUSCI_A1 (see Table 6-65) | 05E0h | 000h-01Fh |
| eUSCI_B0 (see Table 6-66) | 0640h | 000h-02Fh |
| eUSCI_B1 (see Table 6-67) | 0680h | 000h-02Fh |
| ADC12_B (see Table 6-68) | 0800h | 000h-09Fh |
| Comparator_E (see Table 6-69) | 08C0h | 000h-00Fh |
| CRC32 (see Table 6-70) | 0980h | 000h-02Fh |
| AES (see Table 6-71) | 09C0h | 000h-00Fh |

**Table 6-38. Special Function Registers (Base Address: 0100h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| SFR interrupt enable | SFRIE1 | 00h |
| SFR interrupt flag | SFRIFG1 | 02h |
| SFR reset pin control | SFRRPCR | 04h |

**Table 6-39. PMM Registers (Base Address: 0120h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| PMM control 0 | PMMCTL0 | 00h |
| PMM interrupt flags | PMMIFG | 0Ah |
| PM5 control 0 | PM5CTL0 | 10h |

**Table 6-40. FRAM Control Registers (Base Address: 0140h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| FRAM control 0 | FRCTL0 | 00h |
| General control 0 | GCCTL0 | 04h |
| General control 1 | GCCTL1 | 06h |

**Table 6-41. CRC16 Registers (Base Address: 0150h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| CRC data input | CRCDI | 00h |
| CRC data input reverse byte | CRCDIRB | 02h |
| CRC initialization and result | CRCINIRES | 04h |
| CRC result reverse byte | CRCRESR | 06h |

**Table 6-42. RAM Controller Registers (Base Address: 0158h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| RAM controller control 0 | RCCTL0 | 00h |

**Table 6-43. Watchdog Registers (Base Address: 015Ch)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Watchdog timer control | WDTCTL | 00h |

**Table 6-44. CS Registers (Base Address: 0160h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| CS control 0 | CSCTL0 | 00h |
| CS control 1 | CSCTL1 | 02h |
| CS control 2 | CSCTL2 | 04h |
| CS control 3 | CSCTL3 | 06h |
| CS control 4 | CSCTL4 | 08h |
| CS control 5 | CSCTL5 | 0Ah |
| CS control 6 | CSCTL6 | 0Ch |

**Table 6-45. SYS Registers (Base Address: 0180h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| System control | SYSCTL | 00h |
| JTAG mailbox control | SYSJMBC | 06h |

**Table 6-45. SYS Registers (Base Address: 0180h) (continued)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| JTAG mailbox input 0 | SYSJMBI0 | 08h |
| JTAG mailbox input 1 | SYSJMBI1 | 0Ah |
| JTAG mailbox output 0 | SYSJMBO0 | 0Ch |
| JTAG mailbox output 1 | SYSJMBO1 | 0Eh |
| User NMI vector generator | SYSUNIV | 1Ah |
| System NMI vector generator | SYSSNIV | 1Ch |
| Reset vector generator | SYSRSTIV | 1Eh |

**Table 6-46. Shared Reference Registers (Base Address: 01B0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Shared reference control | REFCTL | 00h |

**Table 6-47. Port P1, P2 Registers (Base Address: 0200h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Port P1 input | P1IN | 00h |
| Port P1 output | P1OUT | 02h |
| Port P1 direction | P1DIR | 04h |
| Port P1 resistor enable | P1REN | 06h |
| Port P1 selection 0 | P1SEL0 | 0Ah |
| Port P1 selection 1 | P1SEL1 | 0Ch |
| Port P1 interrupt vector word | P1IV | 0Eh |
| Port P1 complement selection | P1SELC | 16h |
| Port P1 interrupt edge select | P1IES | 18h |
| Port P1 interrupt enable | P1IE | 1Ah |
| Port P1 interrupt flag | P1IFG | 1Ch |
| Port P2 input | P2IN | 01h |
| Port P2 output | P2OUT | 03h |
| Port P2 direction | P2DIR | 05h |
| Port P2 resistor enable | P2REN | 07h |
| Port P2 selection 0 | P2SEL0 | 0Bh |
| Port P2 selection 1 | P2SEL1 | 0Dh |
| Port P2 complement selection | P2SELC | 17h |
| Port P2 interrupt vector word | P2IV | 1Eh |
| Port P2 interrupt edge select | P2IES | 19h |
| Port P2 interrupt enable | P2IE | 1Bh |
| Port P2 interrupt flag | P2IFG | 1Dh |

**Table 6-48. Port P3, P4 Registers (Base Address: 0220h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Port P3 input | P3IN | 00h |
| Port P3 output | P3OUT | 02h |
| Port P3 direction | P3DIR | 04h |
| Port P3 resistor enable | P3REN | 06h |
| Port P3 selection 0 | P3SEL0 | 0Ah |
| Port P3 selection 1 | P3SEL1 | 0Ch |
| Port P3 interrupt vector word | P3IV | 0Eh |

**Table 6-48. Port P3, P4 Registers (Base Address: 0220h) (continued)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Port P3 complement selection | P3SELC | 16h |
| Port P3 interrupt edge select | P3IES | 18h |
| Port P3 interrupt enable | P3IE | 1Ah |
| Port P3 interrupt flag | P3IFG | 1Ch |
| Port P4 input | P4IN | 01h |
| Port P4 output | P4OUT | 03h |
| Port P4 direction | P4DIR | 05h |
| Port P4 resistor enable | P4REN | 07h |
| Port P4 selection 0 | P4SEL0 | 0Bh |
| Port P4 selection 1 | P4SEL1 | 0Dh |
| Port P4 complement selection | P4SELC | 17h |
| Port P4 interrupt vector word | P4IV | 1Eh |
| Port P4 interrupt edge select | P4IES | 19h |
| Port P4 interrupt enable | P4IE | 1Bh |
| Port P4 interrupt flag | P4IFG | 1Dh |

**Table 6-49. Port P5, P6 Registers (Base Address: 0240h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Port P5 input | P5IN | 00h |
| Port P5 output | P5OUT | 02h |
| Port P5 direction | P5DIR | 04h |
| Port P5 resistor enable | P5REN | 06h |
| Port P5 selection 0 | P5SEL0 | 0Ah |
| Port P5 selection 1 | P5SEL1 | 0Ch |
| Reserved | | 0Eh |
| Port P5 complement selection | P5SELC | 16h |
| Reserved | | 18h |
| Reserved | | 1Ah |
| Reserved | | 1Ch |
| Port P6 input | P6IN | 01h |
| Port P6 output | P6OUT | 03h |
| Port P6 direction | P6DIR | 05h |
| Port P6 resistor enable | P6REN | 07h |
| Port P6 selection 0 | P6SEL0 | 0Bh |
| Port P6 selection 1 | P6SEL1 | 0Dh |
| Port P6 complement selection | P6SELC | 17h |
| Reserved | | 1Eh |
| Reserved | | 19h |
| Reserved | | 1Bh |
| Reserved | | 1Dh |

**Table 6-50. Port P7 Registers (Base Address: 0260h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Port P7 input | P7IN | 00h |
| Port P7 output | P7OUT | 02h |
| Port P7 direction | P7DIR | 04h |
| Port P7 resistor enable | P7REN | 06h |

**Table 6-50. Port P7 Registers (Base Address: 0260h) (continued)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Port P7 selection 0 | P7SEL0 | 0Ah |
| Port P7 selection 1 | P7SEL1 | 0Ch |
| Reserved | | 0Eh |
| Port P7 complement selection | P7SELC | 16h |
| Reserved | | 18h |
| Reserved | | 1Ah |
| Reserved | | 1Ch |

**Table 6-51. Port P9 Registers (Base Address: 0280h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Port P9 input | P9IN | 00h |
| Port P9 output | P9OUT | 02h |
| Port P9 direction | P9DIR | 04h |
| Port P9 resistor enable | P9REN | 06h |
| Port P9 selection 0 | P9SEL0 | 0Ah |
| Port P9 selection 1 | P9SEL1 | 0Ch |
| Reserved | | 0Eh |
| Port P9 complement selection | P9SELC | 16h |
| Reserved | | 18h |
| Reserved | | 1Ah |
| Reserved | | 1Ch |

**Table 6-52. Port J Registers (Base Address: 0320h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Port PJ input | PJIN | 00h |
| Port PJ output | PJOUT | 02h |
| Port PJ direction | PJDIR | 04h |
| Port PJ resistor enable | PJREN | 06h |
| Port PJ selection 0 | PJSEL0 | 0Ah |
| Port PJ selection 1 | PJSEL1 | 0Ch |
| Port PJ complement selection | PJSELC | 16h |

**Table 6-53. Timer_A TA0 Registers (Base Address: 0340h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| TA0 control | TA0CTL | 00h |
| Capture/compare control 0 | TA0CCTL0 | 02h |
| Capture/compare control 1 | TA0CCTL1 | 04h |
| Capture/compare control 2 | TA0CCTL2 | 06h |
| TA0 counter | TA0R | 10h |
| Capture/compare 0 | TA0CCR0 | 12h |
| Capture/compare 1 | TA0CCR1 | 14h |
| Capture/compare 2 | TA0CCR2 | 16h |
| TA0 expansion 0 | TA0EX0 | 20h |
| TA0 interrupt vector | TA0IV | 2Eh |

**Table 6-54. Timer_A TA1 Registers (Base Address: 0380h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| TA1 control | TA1CTL | 00h |
| Capture/compare control 0 | TA1CCTL0 | 02h |
| Capture/compare control 1 | TA1CCTL1 | 04h |
| Capture/compare control 2 | TA1CCTL2 | 06h |
| TA1 counter | TA1R | 10h |
| Capture/compare 0 | TA1CCR0 | 12h |
| Capture/compare 1 | TA1CCR1 | 14h |
| Capture/compare 2 | TA1CCR2 | 16h |
| TA1 expansion 0 | TA1EX0 | 20h |
| TA1 interrupt vector | TA1IV | 2Eh |

**Table 6-55. Timer_B TB0 Registers (Base Address: 03C0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| TB0 control | TB0CTL | 00h |
| Capture/compare control 0 | TB0CCTL0 | 02h |
| Capture/compare control 1 | TB0CCTL1 | 04h |
| Capture/compare control 2 | TB0CCTL2 | 06h |
| Capture/compare control 3 | TB0CCTL3 | 08h |
| Capture/compare control 4 | TB0CCTL4 | 0Ah |
| Capture/compare control 5 | TB0CCTL5 | 0Ch |
| Capture/compare control 6 | TB0CCTL6 | 0Eh |
| TB0 counter | TB0R | 10h |
| Capture/compare 0 | TB0CCR0 | 12h |
| Capture/compare 1 | TB0CCR1 | 14h |
| Capture/compare 2 | TB0CCR2 | 16h |
| Capture/compare 3 | TB0CCR3 | 18h |
| Capture/compare 4 | TB0CCR4 | 1Ah |
| Capture/compare 5 | TB0CCR5 | 1Ch |
| Capture/compare 6 | TB0CCR6 | 1Eh |
| TB0 expansion 0 | TB0EX0 | 20h |
| TB0 interrupt vector | TB0IV | 2Eh |

**Table 6-56. Timer_A TA2 Registers (Base Address: 0400h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| TA2 control | TA2CTL | 00h |
| Capture/compare control 0 | TA2CCTL0 | 02h |
| Capture/compare control 1 | TA2CCTL1 | 04h |
| TA2 counter | TA2R | 10h |
| Capture/compare 0 | TA2CCR0 | 12h |
| Capture/compare 1 | TA2CCR1 | 14h |
| TA2 expansion 0 | TA2EX0 | 20h |
| TA2 interrupt vector | TA2IV | 2Eh |

**Table 6-57. Capacitive Touch I/O 0 Registers (Base Address: 0430h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Capacitive touch I/O 0 control | CAPTIO0CTL | 0Eh |

**Table 6-58. Timer_A TA3 Registers (Base Address: 0440h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| TA3 control | TA3CTL | 00h |
| Capture/compare control 0 | TA3CCTL0 | 02h |
| Capture/compare control 1 | TA3CCTL1 | 04h |
| Capture/compare control 2 | TA3CCTL2 | 06h |
| Capture/compare control 3 | TA3CCTL3 | 08h |
| Capture/compare control 4 | TA3CCTL4 | 0Ah |
| TA3 counter | TA3R | 10h |
| Capture/compare 0 | TA3CCR0 | 12h |
| Capture/compare 1 | TA3CCR1 | 14h |
| Capture/compare 2 | TA3CCR2 | 16h |
| Capture/compare 3 | TA3CCR3 | 18h |
| Capture/compare 4 | TA3CCR4 | 1Ah |
| TA3 expansion 0 | TA3EX0 | 20h |
| TA3 interrupt vector | TA3IV | 2Eh |

**Table 6-59. Capacitive Touch I/O 1 Registers (Base Address: 0470h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Capacitive touch I/O 1 control | CAPTIO1CTL | 0Eh |

**Table 6-60. RTC_C Registers (Base Address: 04A0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| RTC control 0 | RTCCTL0 | 00h |
| RTC password | RTCPWD | 01h |
| RTC control 1 | RTCCTL1 | 02h |
| RTC control 3 | RTCCTL3 | 03h |
| RTC offset calibration | RTCOCAL | 04h |
| RTC temperature compensation | RTCTCMP | 06h |
| RTC prescaler 0 control | RTCPS0CTL | 08h |
| RTC prescaler 1 control | RTCPS1CTL | 0Ah |
| RTC prescaler 0 | RTCPS0 | 0Ch |
| RTC prescaler 1 | RTCPS1 | 0Dh |
| RTC interrupt vector word | RTCIV | 0Eh |
| RTC seconds/counter 1 | RTCSEC/RTCNT1 | 10h |
| RTC minutes/counter 2 | RTCMIN/RTCNT2 | 11h |
| RTC hours/counter 3 | RTCHOUR/RTCNT3 | 12h |
| RTC day of week/counter 4 | RTCDOW/RTCNT4 | 13h |
| RTC days | RTCDAY | 14h |
| RTC month | RTCMON | 15h |
| RTC year | RTCYEAR | 16h |
| RTC alarm minutes | RTCAMIN | 18h |
| RTC alarm hours | RTCAHOUR | 19h |
| RTC alarm day of week | RTCADOW | 1Ah |
| RTC alarm days | RTCADAY | 1Bh |
| Binary-to-BCD conversion | BIN2BCD | 1Ch |
| BCD-to-binary conversion | BCD2BIN | 1Eh |

**Table 6-61. 32-Bit Hardware Multiplier Registers (Base Address: 04C0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| 16-bit operand 1 – multiply | MPY | 00h |
| 16-bit operand 1 – signed multiply | MPYS | 02h |
| 16-bit operand 1 – multiply accumulate | MAC | 04h |
| 16-bit operand 1 – signed multiply accumulate | MACS | 06h |
| 16-bit operand 2 | OP2 | 08h |
| 16 × 16 result low word | RESLO | 0Ah |
| 16 × 16 result high word | RESHI | 0Ch |
| 16 × 16 sum extension | SUMEXT | 0Eh |
| 32-bit operand 1 – multiply low word | MPY32L | 10h |
| 32-bit operand 1 – multiply high word | MPY32H | 12h |
| 32-bit operand 1 – signed multiply low word | MPYS32L | 14h |
| 32-bit operand 1 – signed multiply high word | MPYS32H | 16h |
| 32-bit operand 1 – multiply accumulate low word | MAC32L | 18h |
| 32-bit operand 1 – multiply accumulate high word | MAC32H | 1Ah |
| 32-bit operand 1 – signed multiply accumulate low word | MACS32L | 1Ch |
| 32-bit operand 1 – signed multiply accumulate high word | MACS32H | 1Eh |
| 32-bit operand 2 – low word | OP2L | 20h |
| 32-bit operand 2 – high word | OP2H | 22h |
| 32 × 32 result 0 – least significant word | RES0 | 24h |
| 32 × 32 result 1 | RES1 | 26h |
| 32 × 32 result 2 | RES2 | 28h |
| 32 × 32 result 3 – most significant word | RES3 | 2Ah |
| MPY32 control 0 | MPY32CTL0 | 2Ch |

**Table 6-62. DMA Registers (Base Address DMA General Control: 0500h, DMA Channel 0: 0510h, DMA Channel 1: 0520h, DMA Channel 2: 0530h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| DMA channel 0 control | DMA0CTL | 00h |
| DMA channel 0 source address low | DMA0SAL | 02h |
| DMA channel 0 source address high | DMA0SAH | 04h |
| DMA channel 0 destination address low | DMA0DAL | 06h |
| DMA channel 0 destination address high | DMA0DAH | 08h |
| DMA channel 0 transfer size | DMA0SZ | 0Ah |
| DMA channel 1 control | DMA1CTL | 00h |
| DMA channel 1 source address low | DMA1SAL | 02h |
| DMA channel 1 source address high | DMA1SAH | 04h |
| DMA channel 1 destination address low | DMA1DAL | 06h |
| DMA channel 1 destination address high | DMA1DAH | 08h |
| DMA channel 1 transfer size | DMA1SZ | 0Ah |
| DMA channel 2 control | DMA2CTL | 00h |
| DMA channel 2 source address low | DMA2SAL | 02h |
| DMA channel 2 source address high | DMA2SAH | 04h |
| DMA channel 2 destination address low | DMA2DAL | 06h |
| DMA channel 2 destination address high | DMA2DAH | 08h |
| DMA channel 2 transfer size | DMA2SZ | 0Ah |
| DMA module control 0 | DMACTL0 | 00h |
| DMA module control 1 | DMACTL1 | 02h |

**Table 6-62. DMA Registers (Base Address DMA General Control: 0500h, DMA Channel 0: 0510h, DMA Channel 1: 0520h, DMA Channel 2: 0530h) (continued)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| DMA module control 2 | DMACTL2 | 04h |
| DMA module control 3 | DMACTL3 | 06h |
| DMA module control 4 | DMACTL4 | 08h |
| DMA interrupt vector | DMAIV | 0Eh |

**Table 6-63. MPU Control Registers (Base Address: 05A0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| MPU control 0 | MPUCTL0 | 00h |
| MPU control 1 | MPUCTL1 | 02h |
| MPU Segmentation Border 2 | MPUSEGB2 | 04h |
| MPU Segmentation Border 1 | MPUSEGB1 | 06h |
| MPU access management | MPUSAM | 08h |
| MPU IP control 0 | MPUIPC0 | 0Ah |
| MPU IP Encapsulation Segment Border 2 | MPUIPSEGB2 | 0Ch |
| MPU IP Encapsulation Segment Border 1 | MPUIPSEGB1 | 0Eh |

**Table 6-64. eUSCI_A0 Registers (Base Address: 05C0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| eUSCI_A control word 0 | UCA0CTLW0 | 00h |
| eUSCI _A control word 1 | UCA0CTLW1 | 02h |
| eUSCI_A baud rate 0 | UCA0BR0 | 06h |
| eUSCI_A baud rate 1 | UCA0BR1 | 07h |
| eUSCI_A modulation control | UCA0MCTLW | 08h |
| eUSCI_A status word | UCA0STATW | 0Ah |
| eUSCI_A receive buffer | UCA0RXBUF | 0Ch |
| eUSCI_A transmit buffer | UCA0TXBUF | 0Eh |
| eUSCI_A LIN control | UCA0ABCTL | 10h |
| eUSCI_A IrDA transmit control | UCA0IRTCTL | 12h |
| eUSCI_A IrDA receive control | UCA0IRRCTL | 13h |
| eUSCI_A interrupt enable | UCA0IE | 1Ah |
| eUSCI_A interrupt flags | UCA0IFG | 1Ch |
| eUSCI_A interrupt vector word | UCA0IV | 1Eh |

**Table 6-65. eUSCI_A1 Registers (Base Address:05E0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| eUSCI_A control word 0 | UCA1CTLW0 | 00h |
| eUSCI _A control word 1 | UCA1CTLW1 | 02h |
| eUSCI_A baud rate 0 | UCA1BR0 | 06h |
| eUSCI_A baud rate 1 | UCA1BR1 | 07h |
| eUSCI_A modulation control | UCA1MCTLW | 08h |
| eUSCI_A status word | UCA1STATW | 0Ah |
| eUSCI_A receive buffer | UCA1RXBUF | 0Ch |
| eUSCI_A transmit buffer | UCA1TXBUF | 0Eh |
| eUSCI_A LIN control | UCA1ABCTL | 10h |
| eUSCI_A IrDA transmit control | UCA1IRTCTL | 12h |

**Table 6-65. eUSCI_A1 Registers (Base Address:05E0h) (continued)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| eUSCI_A IrDA receive control | UCA1IRRCTL | 13h |
| eUSCI_A interrupt enable | UCA1IE | 1Ah |
| eUSCI_A interrupt flags | UCA1IFG | 1Ch |
| eUSCI_A interrupt vector word | UCA1IV | 1Eh |

**Table 6-66. eUSCI_B0 Registers (Base Address: 0640h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| eUSCI_B control word 0 | UCB0CTLW0 | 00h |
| eUSCI_B control word 1 | UCB0CTLW1 | 02h |
| eUSCI_B bit rate 0 | UCB0BR0 | 06h |
| eUSCI_B bit rate 1 | UCB0BR1 | 07h |
| eUSCI_B status word | UCB0STATW | 08h |
| eUSCI_B byte counter threshold | UCB0TBCNT | 0Ah |
| eUSCI_B receive buffer | UCB0RXBUF | 0Ch |
| eUSCI_B transmit buffer | UCB0TXBUF | 0Eh |
| eUSCI_B I2C own address 0 | UCB0I2COA0 | 14h |
| eUSCI_B I2C own address 1 | UCB0I2COA1 | 16h |
| eUSCI_B I2C own address 2 | UCB0I2COA2 | 18h |
| eUSCI_B I2C own address 3 | UCB0I2COA3 | 1Ah |
| eUSCI_B received address | UCB0ADDRX | 1Ch |
| eUSCI_B address mask | UCB0ADDMASK | 1Eh |
| eUSCI_B I2C slave address | UCB0I2CSA | 20h |
| eUSCI_B interrupt enable | UCB0IE | 2Ah |
| eUSCI_B interrupt flags | UCB0IFG | 2Ch |
| eUSCI_B interrupt vector word | UCB0IV | 2Eh |

**Table 6-67. eUSCI_B1 Registers (Base Address: 0680h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| eUSCI_B control word 0 | UCB1CTLW0 | 00h |
| eUSCI_B control word 1 | UCB1CTLW1 | 02h |
| eUSCI_B bit rate 0 | UCB1BR0 | 06h |
| eUSCI_B bit rate 1 | UCB1BR1 | 07h |
| eUSCI_B status word | UCB1STATW | 08h |
| eUSCI_B byte counter threshold | UCB1TBCNT | 0Ah |
| eUSCI_B receive buffer | UCB1RXBUF | 0Ch |
| eUSCI_B transmit buffer | UCB1TXBUF | 0Eh |
| eUSCI_B I2C own address 0 | UCB1I2COA0 | 14h |
| eUSCI_B I2C own address 1 | UCB1I2COA1 | 16h |
| eUSCI_B I2C own address 2 | UCB1I2COA2 | 18h |
| eUSCI_B I2C own address 3 | UCB1I2COA3 | 1Ah |
| eUSCI_B received address | UCB1ADDRX | 1Ch |
| eUSCI_B address mask | UCB1ADDMASK | 1Eh |
| eUSCI_B I2C slave address | UCB1I2CSA | 20h |
| eUSCI_B interrupt enable | UCB1IE | 2Ah |
| eUSCI_B interrupt flags | UCB1IFG | 2Ch |
| eUSCI_B interrupt vector word | UCB1IV | 2Eh |

**Table 6-68. ADC12_B Registers (Base Address: 0800h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| ADC12_B control 0 | ADC12CTL0 | 00h |
| ADC12_B control 1 | ADC12CTL1 | 02h |
| ADC12_B control 2 | ADC12CTL2 | 04h |
| ADC12_B control 3 | ADC12CTL3 | 06h |
| ADC12_B window comparator low threshold | ADC12LO | 08h |
| ADC12_B window comparator high threshold | ADC12HI | 0Ah |
| ADC12_B interrupt flag 0 | ADC12IFGR0 | 0Ch |
| ADC12_B interrupt flag 1 | ADC12IFGR1 | 0Eh |
| ADC12_B interrupt flag 2 | ADC12IFGR2 | 10h |
| ADC12_B interrupt enable 0 | ADC12IER0 | 12h |
| ADC12_B Interrupt Enable 1 | ADC12IER1 | 14h |
| ADC12_B interrupt enable 2 | ADC12IER2 | 16h |
| ADC12_B interrupt vector | ADC12IV | 18h |
| ADC12_B memory control 0 | ADC12MCTL0 | 20h |
| ADC12_B memory control 1 | ADC12MCTL1 | 22h |
| ADC12_B memory control 2 | ADC12MCTL2 | 24h |
| ADC12_B memory control 3 | ADC12MCTL3 | 26h |
| ADC12_B memory control 4 | ADC12MCTL4 | 28h |
| ADC12_B memory control 5 | ADC12MCTL5 | 2Ah |
| ADC12_B memory control 6 | ADC12MCTL6 | 2Ch |
| ADC12_B memory control 7 | ADC12MCTL7 | 2Eh |
| ADC12_B memory control 8 | ADC12MCTL8 | 30h |
| ADC12_B memory control 9 | ADC12MCTL9 | 32h |
| ADC12_B memory control 10 | ADC12MCTL10 | 34h |
| ADC12_B memory control 11 | ADC12MCTL11 | 36h |
| ADC12_B memory control 12 | ADC12MCTL12 | 38h |
| ADC12_B memory control 13 | ADC12MCTL13 | 3Ah |
| ADC12_B memory control 14 | ADC12MCTL14 | 3Ch |
| ADC12_B memory control 15 | ADC12MCTL15 | 3Eh |
| ADC12_B memory control 16 | ADC12MCTL16 | 40h |
| ADC12_B memory control 17 | ADC12MCTL17 | 42h |
| ADC12_B memory control 18 | ADC12MCTL18 | 44h |
| ADC12_B memory control 19 | ADC12MCTL19 | 46h |
| ADC12_B memory control 20 | ADC12MCTL20 | 48h |
| ADC12_B memory control 21 | ADC12MCTL21 | 4Ah |
| ADC12_B memory control 22 | ADC12MCTL22 | 4Ch |
| ADC12_B memory control 23 | ADC12MCTL23 | 4Eh |
| ADC12_B memory control 24 | ADC12MCTL24 | 50h |
| ADC12_B memory control 25 | ADC12MCTL25 | 52h |
| ADC12_B memory control 26 | ADC12MCTL26 | 54h |
| ADC12_B memory control 27 | ADC12MCTL27 | 56h |
| ADC12_B memory control 28 | ADC12MCTL28 | 58h |
| ADC12_B memory control 29 | ADC12MCTL29 | 5Ah |
| ADC12_B memory control 30 | ADC12MCTL30 | 5Ch |
| ADC12_B memory control 31 | ADC12MCTL31 | 5Eh |
| ADC12_B memory 0 | ADC12MEM0 | 60h |
| ADC12_B memory 1 | ADC12MEM1 | 62h |

**Table 6-68. ADC12_B Registers (Base Address: 0800h) (continued)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| ADC12_B memory 2 | ADC12MEM2 | 64h |
| ADC12_B memory 3 | ADC12MEM3 | 66h |
| ADC12_B memory 4 | ADC12MEM4 | 68h |
| ADC12_B memory 5 | ADC12MEM5 | 6Ah |
| ADC12_B memory 6 | ADC12MEM6 | 6Ch |
| ADC12_B memory 7 | ADC12MEM7 | 6Eh |
| ADC12_B memory 8 | ADC12MEM8 | 70h |
| ADC12_B memory 9 | ADC12MEM9 | 72h |
| ADC12_B memory 10 | ADC12MEM10 | 74h |
| ADC12_B memory 11 | ADC12MEM11 | 76h |
| ADC12_B memory 12 | ADC12MEM12 | 78h |
| ADC12_B memory 13 | ADC12MEM13 | 7Ah |
| ADC12_B memory 14 | ADC12MEM14 | 7Ch |
| ADC12_B memory 15 | ADC12MEM15 | 7Eh |
| ADC12_B memory 16 | ADC12MEM16 | 80h |
| ADC12_B memory 17 | ADC12MEM17 | 82h |
| ADC12_B memory 18 | ADC12MEM18 | 84h |
| ADC12_B memory 19 | ADC12MEM19 | 86h |
| ADC12_B memory 20 | ADC12MEM20 | 88h |
| ADC12_B memory 21 | ADC12MEM21 | 8Ah |
| ADC12_B memory 22 | ADC12MEM22 | 8Ch |
| ADC12_B memory 23 | ADC12MEM23 | 8Eh |
| ADC12_B memory 24 | ADC12MEM24 | 90h |
| ADC12_B memory 25 | ADC12MEM25 | 92h |
| ADC12_B memory 26 | ADC12MEM26 | 94h |
| ADC12_B memory 27 | ADC12MEM27 | 96h |
| ADC12_B memory 28 | ADC12MEM28 | 98h |
| ADC12_B memory 29 | ADC12MEM29 | 9Ah |
| ADC12_B memory 30 | ADC12MEM30 | 9Ch |
| ADC12_B memory 31 | ADC12MEM31 | 9Eh |

**Table 6-69. Comparator_E Registers (Base Address: 08C0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| Comparator control 0 | CECTL0 | 00h |
| Comparator control 1 | CECTL1 | 02h |
| Comparator control 2 | CECTL2 | 04h |
| Comparator control 3 | CECTL3 | 06h |
| Comparator interrupt | CEINT | 0Ch |
| Comparator interrupt vector word | CEIV | 0Eh |

**Table 6-70. CRC32 Registers (Base Address: 0980h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| CRC32 data input | CRC32DIW0 | 00h |
| Reserved | | 02h |
| Reserved | | 04h |
| CRC32 data input reverse | CRC32DIRBW0 | 06h |
| CRC32 initialization and result word 0 | CRC32INIRESW0 | 08h |

**Table 6-70. CRC32 Registers (Base Address: 0980h) (continued)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| CRC32 initialization and result word 1 | CRC32INIRESW1 | 0Ah |
| CRC32 result reverse word 1 | CRC32RESRW1 | 0Ch |
| CRC32 result reverse word 0 | CRC32RESRW1 | 0Eh |
| CRC16 data input | CRC16DIW0 | 10h |
| Reserved | | 12h |
| Reserved | | 14h |
| CRC16 data input reverse | CRC16DIRBW0 | 16h |
| CRC16 initialization and result word 0 | CRC16INIRESW0 | 18h |
| Reserved | | 1Ah |
| Reserved | | 1Ch |
| CRC16 result reverse word 0 | CRC16RESRW1 | 1Eh |
| Reserved | | 20h |
| Reserved | | 22h |
| Reserved | | 24h |
| Reserved | | 26h |
| Reserved | | 28h |
| Reserved | | 2Ah |
| Reserved | | 2Ch |
| Reserved | | 2Eh |

**Table 6-71. AES Accelerator Registers (Base Address: 09C0h)**

| REGISTER DESCRIPTION | REGISTER | OFFSET |
|---|---|---|
| AES accelerator control 0 | AESACTL0 | 00h |
| Reserved | | 02h |
| AES accelerator status | AESASTAT | 04h |
| AES accelerator key | AESAKEY | 06h |
| AES accelerator data in | AESADIN | 008h |
| AES accelerator data out | AESADOUT | 00Ah |
| AES accelerator XORed data in | AESAXDIN | 00Ch |
| AES accelerator XORed data in (no trigger) | AESAXIN | 00Eh |

## 6.14 Identification

### 6.14.1 Revision Identification

The device revision information is shown as part of the top-side marking on the device package. The device-specific errata sheet describes these markings. For links to the errata sheets for the devices in this data sheet, see Section 8.4.

The hardware revision is also stored in the Device Descriptor structure in the Info Block section. For details on this value, see the "Hardware Revision" entries in Section 6.12.

### 6.14.2 Device Identification

The device type can be identified from the top-side marking on the device package. The device-specific errata sheet describes these markings. For links to the errata sheets for the devices in this data sheet, see Section 8.4.

A device identification value is also stored in the Device Descriptor structure in the Info Block section. For details on this value, see the "Device ID" entries in Section 6.12.

### 6.14.3 JTAG Identification

Programming through the JTAG interface, including reading and identifying the JTAG ID, is described in detail in *MSP430 Programming With the JTAG Interface*.

# 7 Applications, Implementation, and Layout

**NOTE**

Information in the following applications sections is not part of the TI component specification, and TI does not warrant its accuracy or completeness. TI's customers are responsible for determining suitability of components for their purposes. Customers should validate and test their design implementation to confirm system functionality.

## 7.1 Device Connection and Layout Fundamentals

This section describes the recommended guidelines when designing with the MSP430. These guidelines are to make sure that the device has proper connections for powering, programming, debugging, and optimum analog performance.

### *7.1.1 Power Supply Decoupling and Bulk Capacitors*

TI recommends connecting a combination of a 1-µF plus a 100-nF low-ESR ceramic decoupling capacitor to each AVCC and DVCC pin. Higher-value capacitors may be used but can impact supply rail ramp-up time. Decoupling capacitors must be placed as close as possible to the pins that they decouple (within a few millimeters). Additionally, TI recommends separated grounds with a single-point connection for better noise isolation from digital to analog circuits on the board and to achieve high analog accuracy.

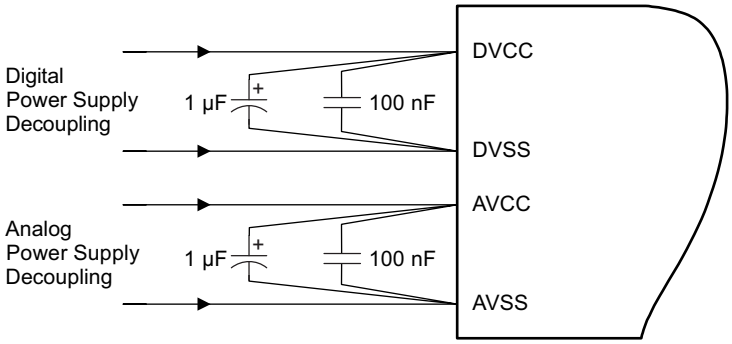



**Figure 7-1. Power Supply Decoupling**

### *7.1.2 External Oscillator*

Depending on the device variant (see Section 3), the device can support a low-frequency crystal (32 kHz) on the LFXT pins, a high-frequency crystal on the HFXT pins, or both. External bypass capacitors for the crystal oscillator pins are required.

It is also possible to apply digital clock signals to the LFXIN and HFXIN input pins that meet the specifications of the respective oscillator if the appropriate LFXTBYPASS or HFXTBYPASS mode is selected. In this case, the associated LFXOUT and HFXOUT pins can be used for other purposes. If they are left unused, they must be terminated according to Section 4.6.

Figure 7-2 shows a typical connection diagram.

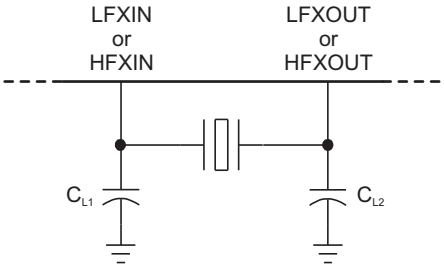



**Figure 7-2. Typical Crystal Connection**

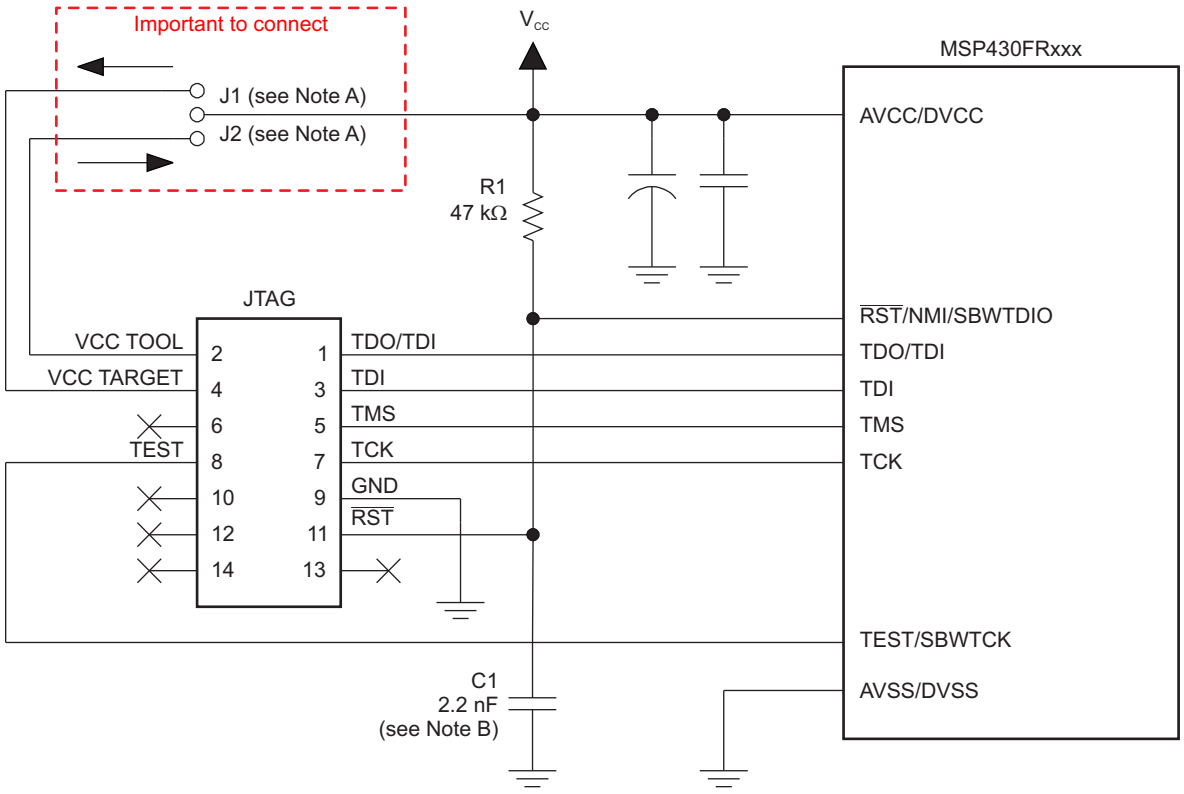
See *MSP430 32-kHz Crystal Oscillators* for more information on selecting, testing, and designing a crystal oscillator with the MSP430 devices.

### 7.1.3 JTAG

With the proper connections, the debugger and a hardware JTAG interface (such as the MSP-FET or MSP-FET430UIF) can be used to program and debug code on the target board. In addition, the connections also support the MSP-GANG production programmers, thus providing an easy way to program prototype boards, if desired. Figure 7-3 shows the connections between the 14-pin JTAG connector and the target device required to support in-system programming and debugging for 4-wire JTAG communication. Figure 7-4 shows the connections for 2-wire JTAG mode (Spy-Bi-Wire).

The connections for the MSP-FET and MSP-FET430UIF interface modules and the MSP-GANG are identical. Both can supply VCC to the target board (through pin 2). In addition, the MSP-FET and MSP-FET430UIF interface modules and MSP-GANG have a VCC sense feature that, if used, requires an alternate connection (pin 4 instead of pin 2). The VCC-sense feature senses the local VCC present on the target board (that is, a battery or other local power supply) and adjusts the output signals accordingly. Figure 7-3 and Figure 7-4 show a jumper block that supports both scenarios of supplying VCC to the target board. If this flexibility is not required, the desired VCC connections may be hard-wired to eliminate the jumper block. Pins 2 and 4 must not be connected at the same time.

For additional design information regarding the JTAG interface, see the *MSP430 Hardware Tools User's Guide*.

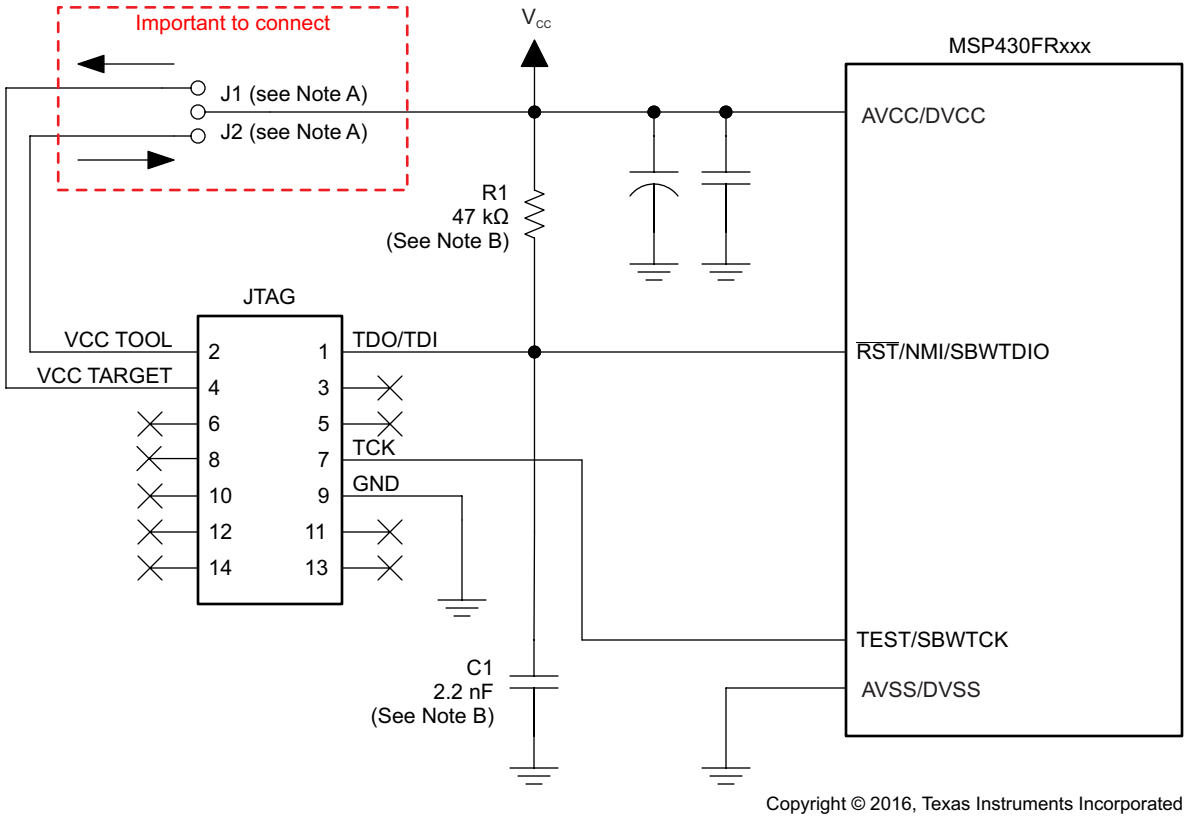





A. If a local target power supply is used, make connection J1. If power from the debug or programming adapter is used, make connection J2.

B. The upper limit for C1 is 2.2 nF when using current TI tools.

**Figure 7-3. Signal Connections for 4-Wire JTAG Communication**






A. Make connection J1 if a local target power supply is used, or make connection J2 if the target is powered from the debug or programming adapter.

B. The device RST/NMI/SBWTDIO pin is used in 2-wire mode for bidirectional communication with the device during JTAG access, and any capacitance that is attached to this signal may affect the ability to establish a connection with the device. The upper limit for C1 is 2.2 nF when using current TI tools.

**Figure 7-4. Signal Connections for 2-Wire JTAG Communication (Spy-Bi-Wire)**

### 7.1.4 Reset

The reset pin can be configured as a reset function (default) or as an NMI function in the special function register (SFR) SFRRPCR.

In reset mode, the RST/NMI pin is active low, and a pulse applied to this pin that meets the reset timing specifications generates a BOR-type device reset.

Setting SYSNMI causes the RST/NMI pin to be configured as an external NMI source. The external NMI is edge sensitive, and its edge is selectable by SYSNMIIES. Setting the NMIIE enables the interrupt of the external NMI. When an external NMI event occurs, the NMIIFG is set.

The RST/NMI pin can have either a pullup or pulldown that is enabled or not. SYSRSTUP selects either pullup or pulldown, and SYSRSTRE causes the pullup (default) or pulldown to be enabled (default) or not. If the RST/NMI pin is unused, it is required either to select and enable the internal pullup or to connect an external 47-kΩ pullup resistor to the RST/NMI pin with a 10-nF pulldown capacitor. The pulldown capacitor should not exceed 2.2 nF when using devices with Spy-Bi-Wire interface in Spy-Bi-Wire mode or in 4-wire JTAG mode with TI tools like FET interfaces or GANG programmers.

See the *MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide* for more information on the referenced control registers and bits.

### 7.1.5 Unused Pins

For details on the connection of unused pins, see Section 4.6.

### 7.1.6 General Layout Recommendations

- Proper grounding and short traces for external crystal to reduce parasitic capacitance. See *MSP430 32-kHz Crystal Oscillators* for recommended layout guidelines.
- Proper bypass capacitors on DVCC, AVCC, and reference pins if used.
- Avoid routing any high-frequency signal close to an analog signal line. For example, keep digital switching signals such as PWM or JTAG signals away from the oscillator circuit.
- See *Circuit Board Layout Techniques* for a detailed discussion of PCB layout considerations. This document is written primarily about op amps, but the guidelines are generally applicable for all mixed-signal applications.
- Proper ESD level protection should be considered to protect the device from unintended high-voltage electrostatic discharge. See *MSP430 System-Level ESD Considerations* for guidelines.

### 7.1.7 Do's and Don'ts

TI recommends powering AVCC and DVCC pins from the same source. At a minimum, during power up, power down, and device operation, the voltage difference between AVCC and DVCC must not exceed the limits specified in the *Absolute Maximum Ratings* section. Exceeding the specified limits may cause malfunction of the device including erroneous writes to RAM and FRAM.

## 7.2 Peripheral- and Interface-Specific Design Information

### 7.2.1 ADC12_B Peripheral

#### 7.2.1.1 Partial Schematic

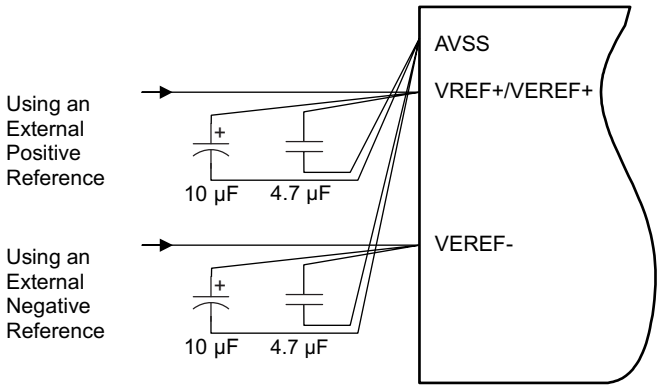



**Figure 7-5. ADC12_B Grounding and Noise Considerations**

#### 7.2.1.2 Design Requirements

As with any high-resolution ADC, appropriate printed-circuit-board layout and grounding techniques should be followed to eliminate ground loops, unwanted parasitic effects, and noise.

Ground loops are formed when return current from the ADC flows through paths that are common with other analog or digital circuitry. If care is not taken, this current can generate small unwanted offset voltages that can add to or subtract from the reference or input voltages of the ADC. The general guidelines in Section 7.1.1 combined with the connections shown in Section 7.2.1.1 prevent this.

In addition to grounding, ripple and noise spikes on the power-supply lines that are caused by digital switching or switching power supplies can corrupt the conversion result. TI recommends a noise-free design using separate analog and digital ground planes with a single-point connection to achieve high accuracy.

Figure 7-5 shows the recommended decoupling circuit when an external voltage reference is used. The internal reference module has a maximum drive current as specified in the $I_{O(VREF+)}$ specification of the Reference module.

The reference voltage must be a stable voltage for accurate measurements. The capacitor values that are selected in the general guidelines filter out the high- and low-frequency ripple before the reference voltage enters the device. In this case, the 10-µF capacitor is used to buffer the reference pin and filter any low-frequency ripple. A bypass capacitor of 4.7 µF is used to filter out any high-frequency noise.

#### 7.2.1.3 Detailed Design Procedure

For additional design information, see *Designing With the MSP430FR58xx, FR59xx, FR68xx, and FR69xx ADC*.

#### 7.2.1.4 Layout Guidelines

Components that are shown in the partial schematic (see Figure 7-5) should be placed as close as possible to the respective device pins. Avoid long traces, because they add additional parasitic capacitance, inductance, and resistance on the signal.

Avoid routing analog input signals close to a high-frequency pin (for example, a high-frequency PWM), because the high-frequency switching can be coupled into the analog signal.

If differential mode is used for the ADC12_B, the analog differential input signals must be routed close together to minimize the effect of noise on the resulting signal.

# 8 Device and Documentation Support

## 8.1 Getting Started and Next Steps

For more information on the MSP430™ family of devices and the tools and libraries that are available to help with your development, visit the Getting Started page.

## 8.2 Device Nomenclature

To designate the stages in the product development cycle, TI assigns prefixes to the part numbers of all MSP430 MCU devices and support tools. Each MSP430 MCU commercial family member has one of three prefixes: MSP, PMS, or XMS (for example, MSP430FR59721). TI recommends two of three possible prefix designators for its support tools: MSP and MSPX. These prefixes represent evolutionary stages of product development from engineering prototypes (with XMS for devices and MSPX for tools) through fully qualified production devices and tools (with MSP for devices and MSP for tools).

Device development evolutionary flow:

**XMS** – Experimental device that is not necessarily representative of the electrical specifications for the final device

**MSP** – Fully qualified production device

Support tool development evolutionary flow:

**MSPX** – Development-support product that has not yet completed TI's internal qualification testing.

**MSP** – Fully-qualified development-support product

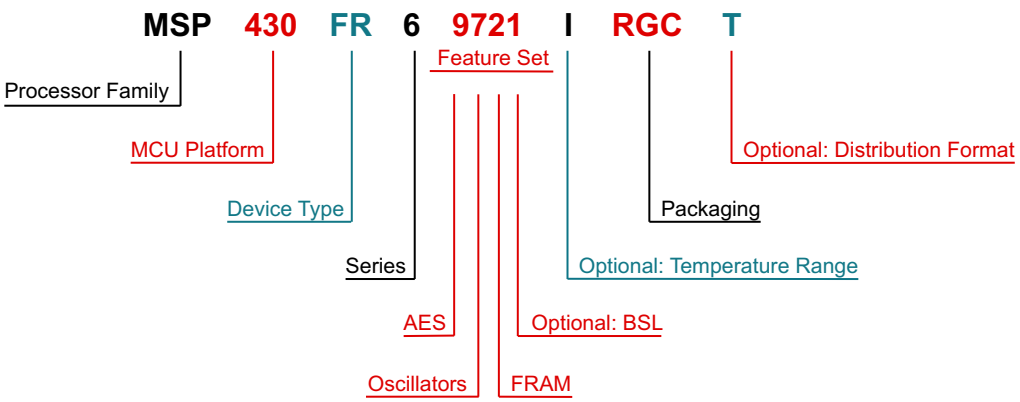
XMS devices and MSPX development-support tools are shipped against the following disclaimer:

"Developmental product is intended for internal evaluation purposes."

MSP devices and MSP development-support tools have been characterized fully, and the quality and reliability of the device have been demonstrated fully. TI's standard warranty applies.

Predictions show that prototype devices (XMS) have a greater failure rate than the standard production devices. TI recommends that these devices not be used in any production system because their expected end-use failure rate still is undefined. Only qualified production devices are to be used.

TI device nomenclature also includes a suffix with the device family name. This suffix indicates the package type (for example, RGC) and temperature range (for example, T). Figure 8-1 provides a legend for reading the complete device name for any family member.




| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Processor Family** | MSP = Mixed Signal Processor<br>XMS = Experimental Silicon | | | |
| **MCU Platform** | TI's 16-bit MSP430 Low-Power Microcontroller Platform | | | |
| **Device Type** | **Memory Type**<br>FR = FRAM | | | |
| **Series** | FRAM 6 Series = Up to 16 MHz with LCD<br>FRAM 5 Series = Up to 16 MHz without LCD | | | |
| **Feature Set** | **AES**<br>9 = AES<br>8 = No AES | **Oscillators**<br>7 = HFXT and LFXT<br>2 = LFXT | **FRAM (KB)**<br>2 = 64<br>0 = 32 | **Optional - BSL**<br>1 = $I^2C$<br>No value = UART |
| **Optional: Temperature Range** | S = 0°C to 50°C<br>I = –40°C to 85°C<br>T = –40°C to 105°C | | | |
| **Packaging** | http://www.ti.com/packaging | | | |
| **Optional: Distribution Format** | T = Small Reel<br>R = Large Reel<br>No Markings = Tube or Tray | | | |
| **Optional: Additional Features** | -Q1 = Automotive Qualified<br>-EP = Enhanced Product (–40°C to 105°C)<br>-HT = Extreme Temperature Parts (–55°C to 150°C) | | | |

**Figure 8-1. Device Nomenclature**

## 8.3 Tools and Software

All MSP microcontrollers are supported by a wide variety of software and hardware development tools. Tools are available from TI and various third parties. See them all at Development Kits and Software for Low-Power MCUs.

Table 8-1 lists the debug features of the MSP430FR597x(1), MSP430FR592x(1) and MSP430FR587x(1) MCUs. See the *Code Composer Studio for MSP430 User's Guide* for details on the available features.

**Table 8-1. Hardware Debug Features**

| MSP430 ARCHITECTURE | 4-WIRE JTAG | 2-WIRE JTAG | BREAK-POINTS | RANGE BREAK-POINTS | CLOCK CONTROL | STATE SEQUENCER | TRACE BUFFER | LPMx.5 DEBUGGING SUPPORT | EnergyTrace++ TECHNOLOGY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MSP430Xv2 | Yes | Yes | 3 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |

### Design Kits and Evaluation Modules

**MSP430FR6989 LaunchPad Development Kit** The MSP-EXP430FR6989 LaunchPad Development Kit is an easy-to-use Evaluation Module (EVM) for the MSP40FR6989 microcontroller (MCU). It contains everything needed to start developing on the ultra-low-power MSP430FRx FRAM microcontroller platform, including onboard emulation for programming, debugging, and energy measurements.

**MSP-TS430PM64F - MSP430 64-pin FRAM Target Socket Board** The MSP-TS430PZ5X100 is a stand-alone ZIF socket target board used to program and debug the MSP430 MCU in-system through the JTAG interface or the Spy-Bi-Wire (2-wire JTAG) protocol.

**MSP-FET430U64F - MSP430 64-pin FRAM TS Board and MSP-FET Bundle** The MSP-FET430U64F is a bundle containing the MSP-FET emulator and a stand-alone 64-pin ZIF socket target board to program and debug the MSP430 in-system through the JTAG interface or the Spy-Bi-Wire (2-wire JTAG) protocol. The TS development board supports the MSP430FR6972 FRAM device in a 64-pin LQFP package (TI package code: PM).

### Software

**MSP430Ware™ Software** MSP430Ware software is a collection of code examples, data sheets, and other design resources for all MSP430 devices delivered in a convenient package. In addition to providing a complete collection of existing MSP430 MCU design resources, MSP430Ware software also includes a high-level API called MSP Driver Library. This library makes it easy to program MSP430 hardware. MSP430Ware software is available as a component of CCS or as a stand-alone package.

**MSP430FR592x, MSP430FR5x7x, MSP430FR6x2x, MSP430FR6x7x Code Examples** C Code examples are available for every MSP device that configures each of the integrated peripherals for various application needs.

**Capacitive Touch Software Library** Free C libraries for enabling capacitive touch capabilities on MSP430 MCUs. The MSP430 MCU version of the library features several capacitive touch implementations including the RO and RC method.

**MSP Driver Library** The abstracted API of MSP Driver Library provides easy-to-use function calls that free you from directly manipulating the bits and bytes of the MSP430 hardware. Thorough documentation is delivered through a helpful API Guide, which includes details on each function call and the recognized parameters. Developers can use Driver Library functions to write complete projects with minimal overhead.

**MSP EnergyTrace™ Technology** EnergyTrace technology for MSP430 microcontrollers is an energy-based code analysis tool that measures and displays the energy profile of the application and helps to optimize it for ultra-low-power consumption.

**ULP (Ultra-Low Power) Advisor** ULP Advisor™ software is a tool for guiding developers to write more efficient code to fully use the unique ultra-low-power features of MSP and MSP432 microcontrollers. Aimed at both experienced and new microcontroller developers, ULP Advisor checks your code against a thorough ULP checklist to help minimize the energy consumption of your application. At build time, ULP Advisor provides notifications and remarks to identify areas of your code that can be further optimized for lower power.

**IEC60730 Software Package** The IEC60730 MSP430 software package was developed to help customers comply with IEC 60730-1:2010 (Automatic Electrical Controls for Household and Similar Use – Part 1: General Requirements) for up to Class B products, which includes home appliances, arc detectors, power converters, power tools, e-bikes, and many others. The IEC60730 MSP430 software package can be embedded in customer applications running on MSP430s to help simplify the customer's certification efforts of functional safety-compliant consumer devices to IEC 60730-1:2010 Class B.

**Fixed Point Math Library for MSP** The MSP IQmath and Qmath Libraries are a collection of highly optimized and high-precision mathematical functions for C programmers to seamlessly port a floating-point algorithm into fixed-point code on MSP430 and MSP432 devices. These routines are typically used in computationally intensive real-time applications where optimal execution speed, high accuracy, and ultra-low energy are critical. By using the IQmath and Qmath libraries, it is possible to achieve execution speeds considerably faster and energy consumption considerably lower than equivalent code written using floating-point math.

**Floating Point Math Library for MSP430** Continuing to innovate in the low-power and low-cost microcontroller space, TI provides MSPMATHLIB. Leveraging the intelligent peripherals of MSP devices, this floating-point math library of scalar functions is up to 26 times faster than the standard MSP430 math functions. Mathlib is easy to integrate into your designs. This library is free and is integrated in both Code Composer Studio IDE and IAR Embedded Workbench IDE.

### Development Tools

**Code Composer Studio™ Integrated Development Environment for MSP Microcontrollers** Code Composer Studio (CCS) integrated development environment (IDE) supports all MSP microcontroller devices. CCS comprises a suite of embedded software utilities used to develop and debug embedded applications. CCS includes an optimizing C/C++ compiler, source code editor, project build environment, debugger, profiler, and many other features.

**Command-Line Programmer** MSP Flasher is an open-source shell-based interface for programming MSP microcontrollers through a FET programmer or eZ430 using JTAG or Spy-Bi-Wire (SBW) communication. MSP Flasher can download binary files (.txt or .hex) directly to the MSP microcontroller without an IDE.

**MSP MCU Programmer and Debugger** The MSP-FET is a powerful emulation development tool – often called a debug probe – which lets users quickly begin application development on MSP low-power MCUs. Creating MCU software usually requires downloading the resulting binary program to the MSP device for validation and debugging.

**MSP-GANG Production Programmer** The MSP Gang Programmer is an MSP430 or MSP432 device programmer that can program up to eight identical MSP430 or MSP432 flash or FRAM devices at the same time. The MSP Gang Programmer connects to a host PC using a standard RS-232 or USB connection and provides flexible programming options that let the user fully customize the process.

## 8.4 Documentation Support

The following documents describe the MSP430FR597x(1), MSP430FR592x(1) and MSP430FR587x(1) MCUs. Copies of these documents are available on the Internet at www.ti.com.

### Receiving Notification of Document Updates

To receive notification of documentation updates—including silicon errata—go to the product folder for your device on ti.com (for links to product folders, see Section 8.5). In the upper right corner, click the "Alert me" button. This registers you to receive a weekly digest of product information that has changed (if any). For change details, check the revision history of any revised document.

### Errata

**MSP430FR5972 Device Erratasheet** Describes the known exceptions to the functional specifications.

**MSP430FR59721 Device Erratasheet** Describes the known exceptions to the functional specifications.

**MSP430FR5922 Device Erratasheet** Describes the known exceptions to the functional specifications.

**MSP430FR59221 Device Erratasheet** Describes the known exceptions to the functional specifications.

**MSP430FR5970 Device Erratasheet** Describes the known exceptions to the functional specifications.

**MSP430FR5872 Device Erratasheet** Describes the known exceptions to the functional specifications.

**MSP430FR58721 Device Erratasheet** Describes the known exceptions to the functional specifications.

**MSP430FR5870 Device Erratasheet** Describes the known exceptions to the functional specifications.

### User's Guides

**MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Family User's Guide**
Detailed information on the modules and peripherals available in this device family.

**MSP430FR57xx, MSP430FR58xx, MSP430FR59xx, MSP430FR68xx, and MSP430FR69xx Bootloader (BSL)**
The bootloader (BSL, formerly known as the bootstrap loader) provides a method to program memory during MSP430 MCU project development and updates. It can be activated by a utility that sends commands using a serial protocol. The BSL lets the user control the activity of the MSP430 and to exchange data using a personal computer or other device.

**MSP430 Programming With the JTAG Interface** This document describes the functions that are required to erase, program, and verify the memory module of the MSP430 flash-based and FRAM-based microcontroller families using the JTAG communication port. In addition, it describes how to program the JTAG access security fuse that is available on all MSP430 devices. This document describes device access using both the standard 4-wire JTAG interface and the 2-wire JTAG interface, which is also referred to as Spy-Bi-Wire (SBW).

**MSP430 Hardware Tools User's Guide** This manual describes the hardware of the TI MSP-FET430 Flash Emulation Tool (FET). The FET is the program development tool for the MSP430 ultra-low-power microcontroller. Both available interface types, the parallel port interface and the USB interface, are described.

### Application Reports

**Getting Started With EEMBC ULPBench on MSP-EXP430FR5969** This is a getting started guide for obtaining the ULPMark™-CP score using the Embedded Microprocessor Benchmark Consortium (EEMBC) ULPBench™ and EnergyMonitor with the MSP430FR5969 microcontroller (MCU). This document uses the MSP-EXP430FR5969 LaunchPad development kit as the target evaluation module (EVM) for performing the benchmark. ULPBench is a EEMBC benchmark providing an industry-standard method to measure ultra-low-power capabilities of MCUs.

**MSP430 FRAM Technology – How-To and Best Practices** FRAM is a nonvolatile memory technology that behaves like SRAM while enabling a whole host of new applications, but also changes the way firmware should be designed. This application report outlines the how-to and best practices of using FRAM technology in MSP430 from an embedded software development perspective. It discusses how to implement a memory layout according to application-specific code, constant, data space requirements, the use of FRAM to optimize application energy consumption, and the use of the Memory Protection Unit (MPU) to maximize application robustness by protecting the program code against unintended write accesses.

**MSP430 32-kHz Crystal Oscillators** Selection of the correct crystal, correct load circuit, and proper board layout are important for a stable crystal oscillator. This application report summarizes crystal oscillator function and explains the parameters to select the correct crystal for MSP430 ultra-low-power operation. In addition, hints and examples for correct board layout are given. The document also contains detailed information on the possible oscillator tests to ensure stable oscillator operation in mass production.

**MSP430 System-Level ESD Considerations** System-Level ESD has become increasingly demanding with silicon technology scaling towards lower voltages and the need for designing cost-effective and ultra-low-power components. This application report addresses three different ESD topics to help board designers and OEMs understand and design robust system-level designs.

## 8.5 Related Links

Table 8-2 lists quick access links. Categories include technical documents, support and community resources, tools and software, and quick access to sample or buy.

**Table 8-2. Related Links**

| PARTS | PRODUCT FOLDER | ORDER NOW | TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS | TOOLS & SOFTWARE | SUPPORT & COMMUNITY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MSP430FR5972 | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here |
| MSP430FR59721 | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here |
| MSP430FR5970 | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here |
| MSP430FR5922 | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here |
| MSP430FR59221 | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here |
| MSP430FR5872 | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here |
| MSP430FR58721 | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here |
| MSP430FR5870 | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here | Click here |

## 8.6 Community Resources

The following links connect to TI community resources. Linked contents are provided "AS IS" by the respective contributors. They do not constitute TI specifications and do not necessarily reflect TI's views; see TI's Terms of Use.

TI E2E™ Community

*TI's Engineer-to-Engineer (E2E) Community*. Created to foster collaboration among engineers. At e2e.ti.com, you can ask questions, share knowledge, explore ideas, and help solve problems with fellow engineers.

TI Embedded Processors Wiki

*Texas Instruments Embedded Processors Wiki*. Established to help developers get started with embedded processors from Texas Instruments and to foster innovation and growth of general knowledge about the hardware and software surrounding these devices.

## 8.7 Trademarks

EnergyTrace++, MSP430, MSP430Ware, EnergyTrace, ULP Advisor, Code Composer Studio, E2E are trademarks of Texas Instruments.
ULPMark, ULPBench are trademarks of Embedded Microprocessor Benchmark Consortium.
Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## 8.8 Electrostatic Discharge Caution

This integrated circuit can be damaged by ESD. Texas Instruments recommends that all integrated circuits be handled with appropriate precautions. Failure to observe proper handling and installation procedures can cause damage.

ESD damage can range from subtle performance degradation to complete device failure. Precision integrated circuits may be more susceptible to damage because very small parametric changes could cause the device not to meet its published specifications.

## 8.9 Export Control Notice

Recipient agrees to not knowingly export or re-export, directly or indirectly, any product or technical data (as defined by the U.S., EU, and other Export Administration Regulations) including software, or any controlled product restricted by other applicable national regulations, received from disclosing party under nondisclosure obligations (if any), or any direct product of such technology, to any destination to which such export or re-export is restricted or prohibited by U.S. or other applicable laws, without obtaining prior authorization from U.S. Department of Commerce and other competent Government authorities to the extent required by those laws.

## 8.10 Glossary

**TI Glossary** This glossary lists and explains terms, acronyms, and definitions.

# 9 Mechanical, Packaging, and Orderable Information

The following pages include mechanical, packaging, and orderable information. This information is the most current data available for the designated devices. This data is subject to change without notice and revision of this document. For browser-based versions of this data sheet, refer to the left-hand navigation.

## PACKAGING INFORMATION

| Orderable Device | Status (1) | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | Package Qty | Eco Plan (2) | Lead/Ball Finish (6) | MSL Peak Temp (3) | Op Temp (°C) | Device Marking (4/5) | Samples |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MSP430FR5870IPMR | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5870 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5870IRGCR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5870 | Samples |
| MSP430FR58721IPMR | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR58721 | Samples |
| MSP430FR58721IRGCR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR58721 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5872IPMR | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5872 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5872IRGCR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5872 | Samples |
| MSP430FR59221IG56R | ACTIVE | TSSOP | DGG | 56 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR59221 | Samples |
| MSP430FR59221IPMR | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR59221 | Samples |
| MSP430FR59221IRGCR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR59221 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5922IG56R | ACTIVE | TSSOP | DGG | 56 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5922 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5922IPM | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 160 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5922 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5922IPMR | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5922 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5922IRGCR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5922 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5970IPMR | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5970 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5970IRGCR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5970 | Samples |
| MSP430FR59721IPM | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 160 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR59721 | Samples |
| MSP430FR59721IPMR | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR59721 | Samples |

| Orderable Device | Status (1) | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | Package Qty | Eco Plan (2) | Lead/Ball Finish (6) | MSL Peak Temp (3) | Op Temp (°C) | Device Marking (4/5) | Samples |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MSP430FR59721IRGCR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR59721 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5972IPM | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 160 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5972 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5972IPMR | ACTIVE | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5972 | Samples |
| MSP430FR5972IRGCR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | FR5972 | Samples |

(1) The marketing status values are defined as follows:
**ACTIVE:** Product device recommended for new designs.
**LIFEBUY:** TI has announced that the device will be discontinued, and a lifetime-buy period is in effect.
**NRND:** Not recommended for new designs. Device is in production to support existing customers, but TI does not recommend using this part in a new design.
**PREVIEW:** Device has been announced but is not in production. Samples may or may not be available.
**OBSOLETE:** TI has discontinued the production of the device.

(2) Eco Plan - The planned eco-friendly classification: Pb-Free (RoHS), Pb-Free (RoHS Exempt), or Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) - please check http://www.ti.com/productcontent for the latest availability information and additional product content details.
**TBD:** The Pb-Free/Green conversion plan has not been defined.
**Pb-Free (RoHS):** TI's terms "Lead-Free" or "Pb-Free" mean semiconductor products that are compatible with the current RoHS requirements for all 6 substances, including the requirement that lead not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous materials. Where designed to be soldered at high temperatures, TI Pb-Free products are suitable for use in specified lead-free processes.
**Pb-Free (RoHS Exempt):** This component has a RoHS exemption for either 1) lead-based flip-chip solder bumps used between the die and package, or 2) lead-based die adhesive used between the die and leadframe. The component is otherwise considered Pb-Free (RoHS compatible) as defined above.
**Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br):** TI defines "Green" to mean Pb-Free (RoHS compatible), and free of Bromine (Br) and Antimony (Sb) based flame retardants (Br or Sb do not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous material)

(3) MSL, Peak Temp. - The Moisture Sensitivity Level rating according to the JEDEC industry standard classifications, and peak solder temperature.

(4) There may be additional marking, which relates to the logo, the lot trace code information, or the environmental category on the device.

(5) Multiple Device Markings will be inside parentheses. Only one Device Marking contained in parentheses and separated by a "~" will appear on a device. If a line is indented then it is a continuation of the previous line and the two combined represent the entire Device Marking for that device.

(6) Lead/Ball Finish - Orderable Devices may have multiple material finish options. Finish options are separated by a vertical ruled line. Lead/Ball Finish values may wrap to two lines if the finish value exceeds the maximum column width.

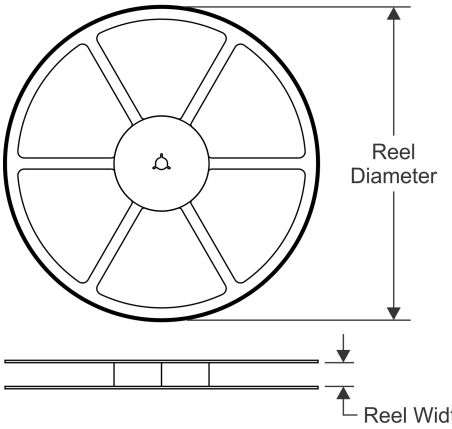
**Important Information and Disclaimer:**The information provided on this page represents TI's knowledge and belief as of the date that it is provided. TI bases its knowledge and belief on information provided by third parties, and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of such information. Efforts are underway to better integrate information from third parties. TI has taken and

continues to take reasonable steps to provide representative and accurate information but may not have conducted destructive testing or chemical analysis on incoming materials and chemicals.
TI and TI suppliers consider certain information to be proprietary, and thus CAS numbers and other limited information may not be available for release.

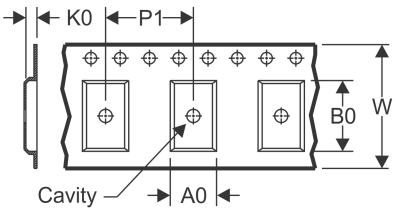
In no event shall TI's liability arising out of such information exceed the total purchase price of the TI part(s) at issue in this document sold by TI to Customer on an annual basis.

## TAPE AND REEL INFORMATION

**REEL DIMENSIONS**

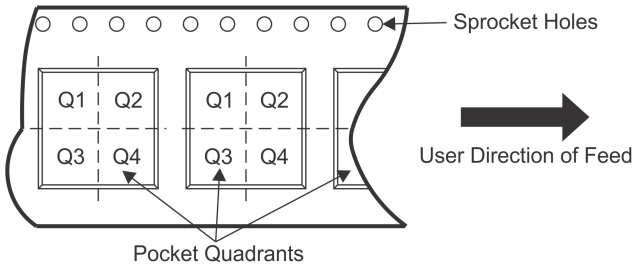



**TAPE DIMENSIONS**




| | |
|---|---|
| A0 | Dimension designed to accommodate the component width |
| B0 | Dimension designed to accommodate the component length |
| K0 | Dimension designed to accommodate the component thickness |
| W | Overall width of the carrier tape |
| P1 | Pitch between successive cavity centers |

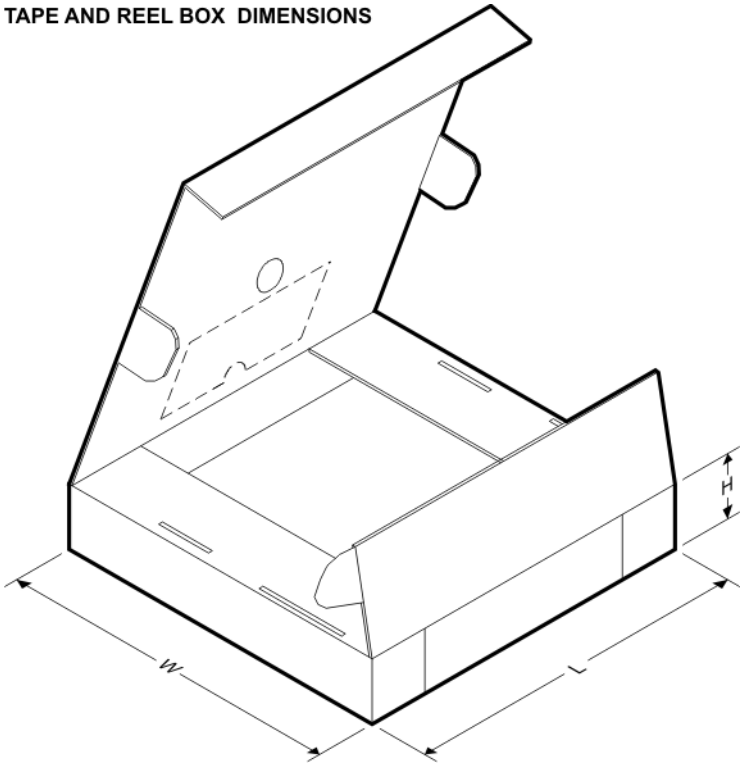
**QUADRANT ASSIGNMENTS FOR PIN 1 ORIENTATION IN TAPE**




*All dimensions are nominal

| Device | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | SPQ | Reel Diameter (mm) | Reel Width W1 (mm) | A0 (mm) | B0 (mm) | K0 (mm) | P1 (mm) | W (mm) | Pin1 Quadrant |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MSP430FR5870IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 2.1 | 16.0 | 24.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5870IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 16.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR58721IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 2.1 | 16.0 | 24.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR58721IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 16.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5872IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 2.1 | 16.0 | 24.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5872IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 16.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR59221IG56R | TSSOP | DGG | 56 | 2000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 8.6 | 15.6 | 1.8 | 12.0 | 24.0 | Q1 |
| MSP430FR59221IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 2.1 | 16.0 | 24.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR59221IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 16.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5922IG56R | TSSOP | DGG | 56 | 2000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 8.6 | 15.6 | 1.8 | 12.0 | 24.0 | Q1 |
| MSP430FR5922IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 2.1 | 16.0 | 24.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5922IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 16.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5970IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 2.1 | 16.0 | 24.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5970IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 16.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR59721IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 2.1 | 16.0 | 24.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR59721IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 16.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5972IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 330.0 | 24.4 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 2.1 | 16.0 | 24.0 | Q2 |
| MSP430FR5972IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 16.0 | Q2 |

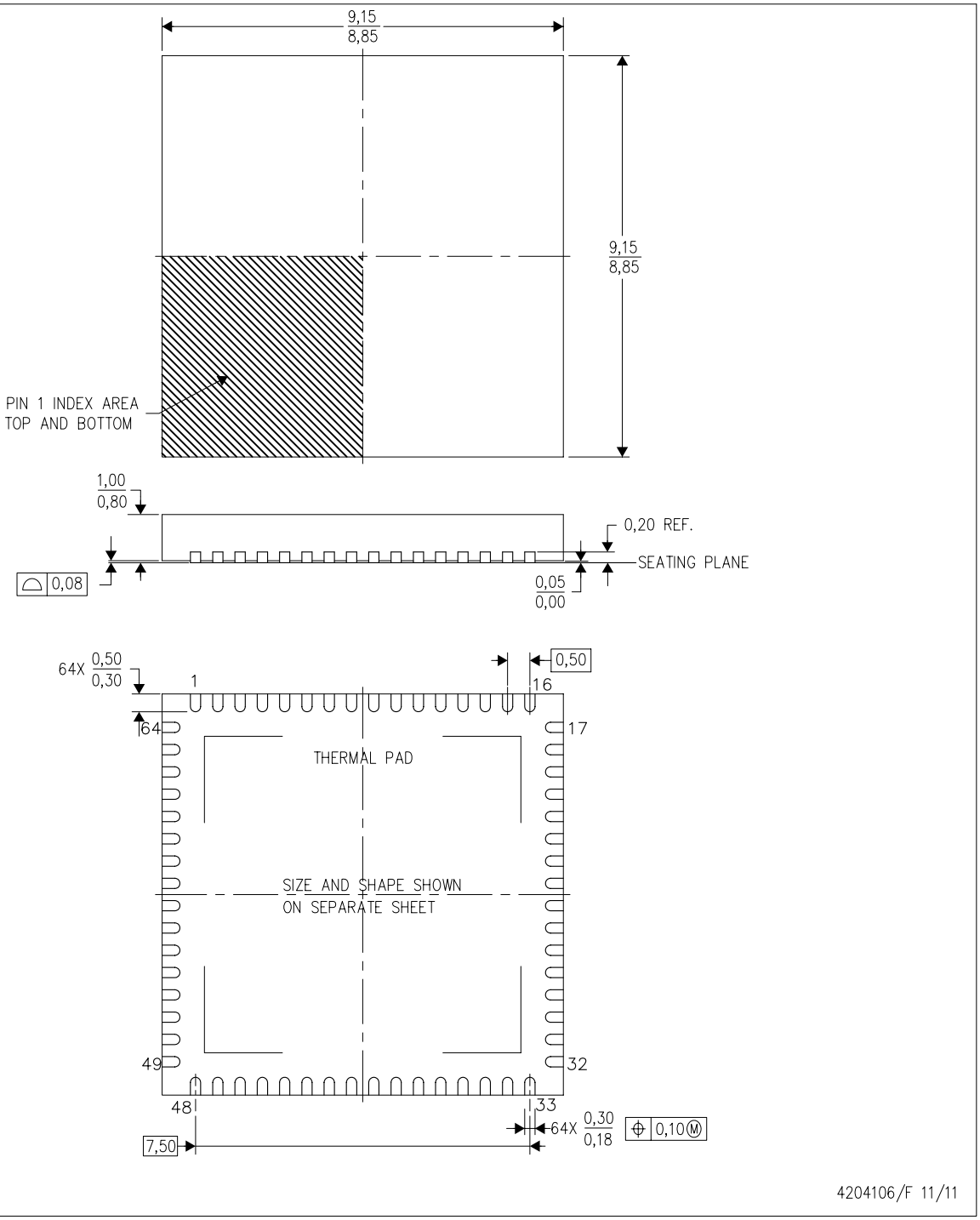
**TAPE AND REEL BOX DIMENSIONS**




*All dimensions are nominal

| Device | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | SPQ | Length (mm) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MSP430FR5870IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 336.6 | 336.6 | 41.3 |
| MSP430FR5870IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |
| MSP430FR58721IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 336.6 | 336.6 | 41.3 |
| MSP430FR58721IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |
| MSP430FR5872IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 336.6 | 336.6 | 41.3 |
| MSP430FR5872IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |
| MSP430FR59221IG56R | TSSOP | DGG | 56 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 45.0 |
| MSP430FR59221IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 336.6 | 336.6 | 41.3 |
| MSP430FR59221IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |
| MSP430FR5922IG56R | TSSOP | DGG | 56 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 45.0 |
| MSP430FR5922IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 336.6 | 336.6 | 41.3 |
| MSP430FR5922IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |
| MSP430FR5970IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 336.6 | 336.6 | 41.3 |
| MSP430FR5970IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |
| MSP430FR59721IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 336.6 | 336.6 | 41.3 |
| MSP430FR59721IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |
| MSP430FR5972IPMR | LQFP | PM | 64 | 1000 | 336.6 | 336.6 | 41.3 |
| MSP430FR5972IRGCR | VQFN | RGC | 64 | 2000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |

RGC(S–PVQFN–N64) CUSTOM DEVICE PLASTIC QUAD FLATPACK NO–LEAD




NOTES:
A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5–1994.
B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
C. Quad Flatpack, No–leads (QFN) package configuration.
D. The package thermal pad must be soldered to the board for thermal and mechanical performance.
E. See the additional figure in the Product Data Sheet for details regarding the exposed thermal pad features and dimensions.

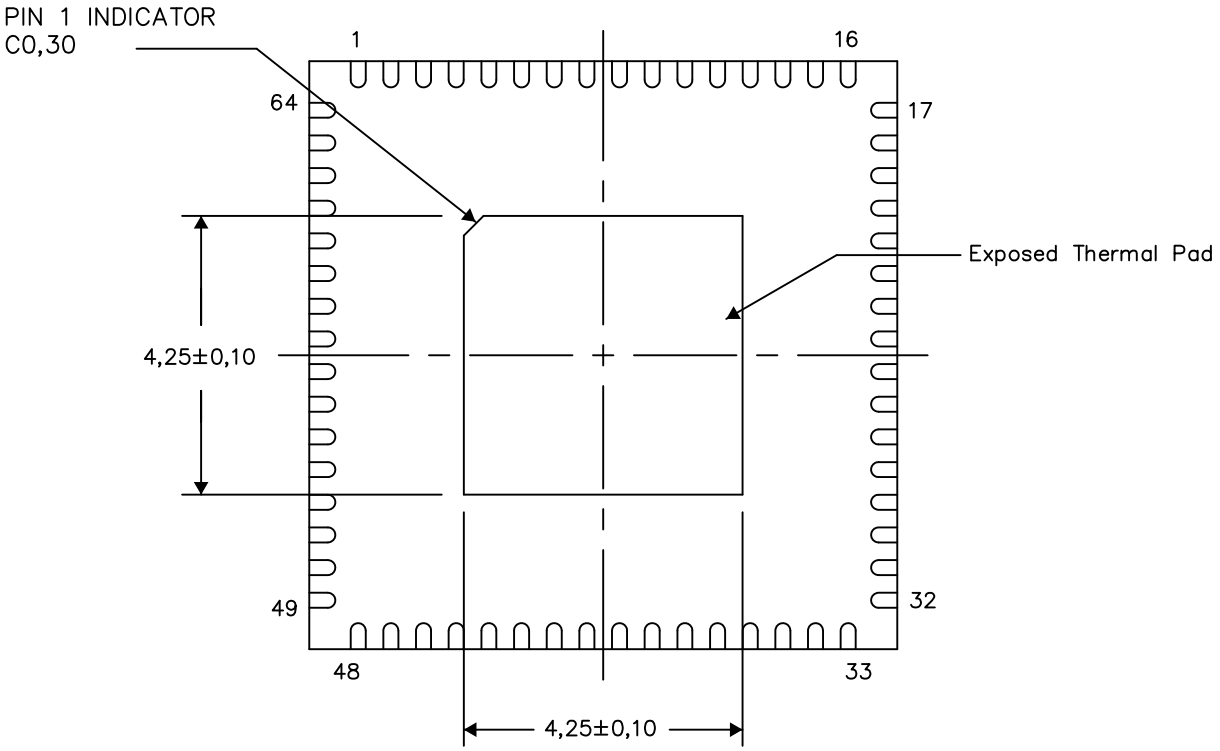
RGC (S–PVQFN–N64) PLASTIC QUAD FLATPACK NO–LEAD

THERMAL INFORMATION

This package incorporates an exposed thermal pad that is designed to be attached directly to an external heatsink. The thermal pad must be soldered directly to the printed circuit board (PCB). After soldering, the PCB can be used as a heatsink. In addition, through the use of thermal vias, the thermal pad can be attached directly to the appropriate copper plane shown in the electrical schematic for the device, or alternatively, can be attached to a special heatsink structure designed into the PCB. This design optimizes the heat transfer from the integrated circuit (IC).

For information on the Quad Flatpack No–Lead (QFN) package and its advantages, refer to Application Report, QFN/SON PCB Attachment, Texas Instruments Literature No. SLUA271. This document is available at www.ti.com.

The exposed thermal pad dimensions for this package are shown in the following illustration.



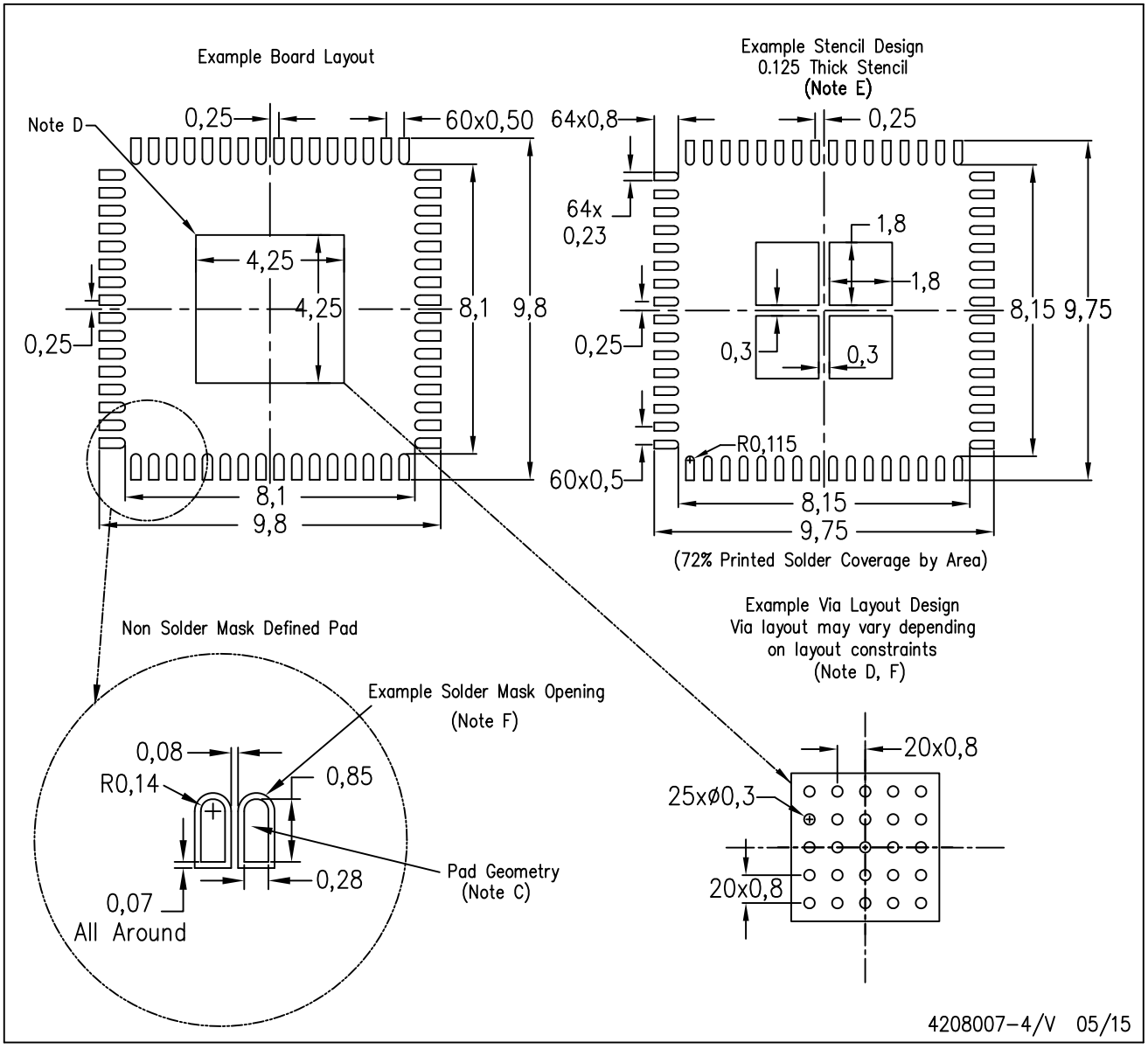

Bottom View

Exposed Thermal Pad Dimensions

4206192–3/AE 03/15

NOTE: A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters

RGC (S–PVQFN–N64) PLASTIC QUAD FLATPACK NO–LEAD



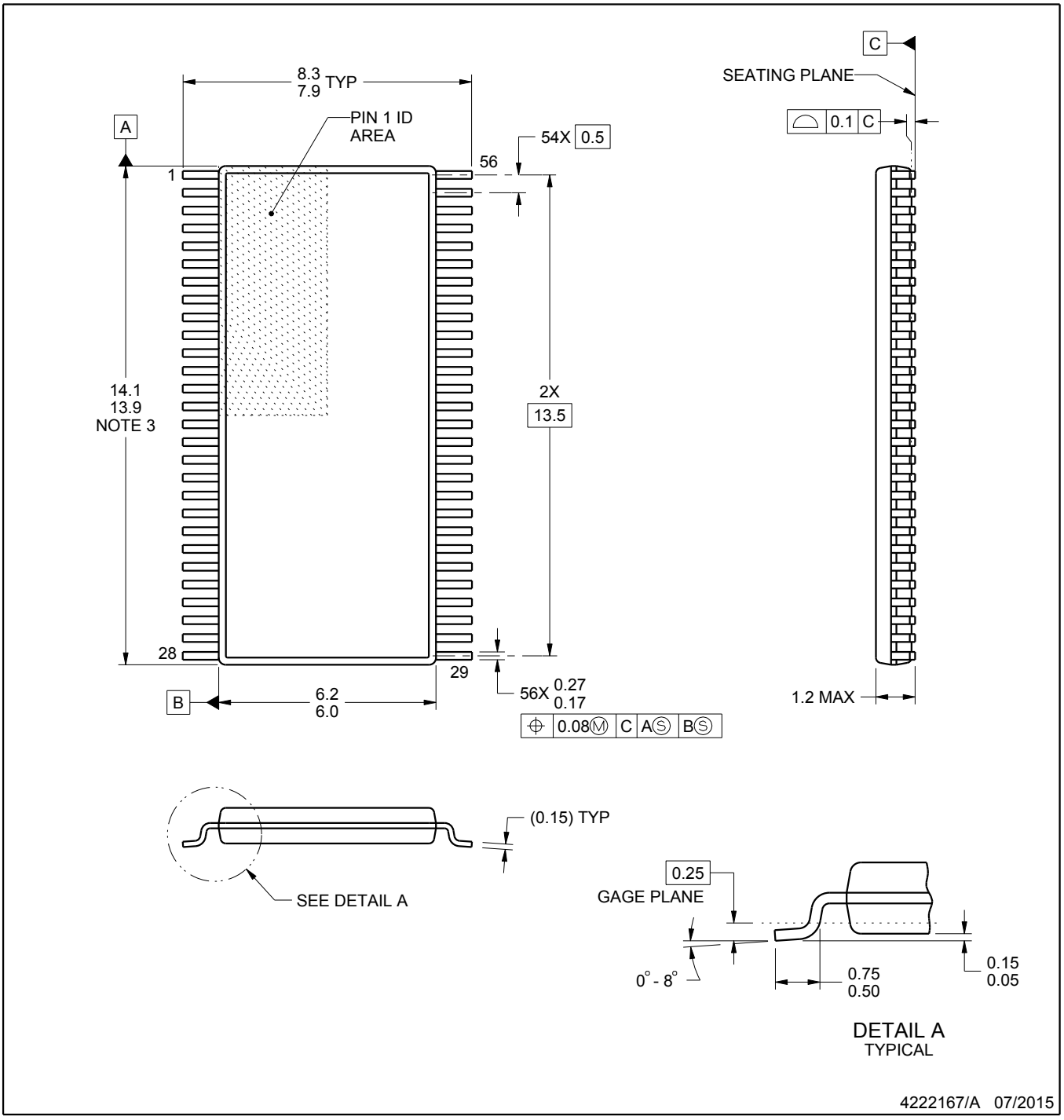

NOTES:
A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
C. Publication IPC–7351 is recommended for alternate designs.
D. This package is designed to be soldered to a thermal pad on the board. Refer to Application Note, Quad Flat–Pack Packages, Texas Instruments Literature No. SLUA271, and also the Product Data Sheets for specific thermal information, via requirements, and recommended board layout. These documents are available at www.ti.com <http://www.ti.com>.
E. Laser cutting apertures with trapezoidal walls and also rounding corners will offer better paste release. Customers should contact their board assembly site for stencil design recommendations. Refer to IPC 7525 for stencil design considerations.
F. Customers should contact their board fabrication site for recommended solder mask tolerances and via tenting recommendations for vias placed in thermal pad.

# PACKAGE OUTLINE

## DGG0056A

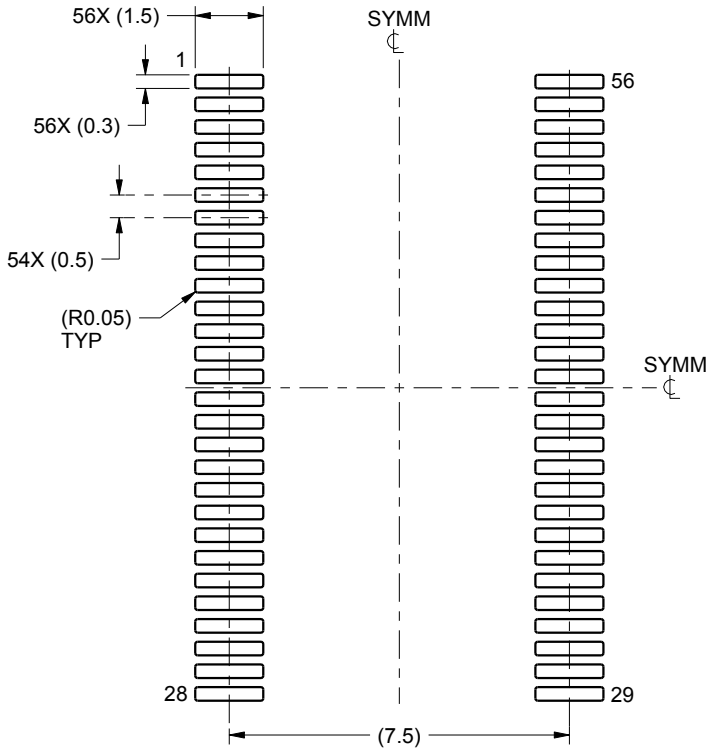
## TSSOP - 1.2 mm max height

SMALL OUTLINE PACKAGE

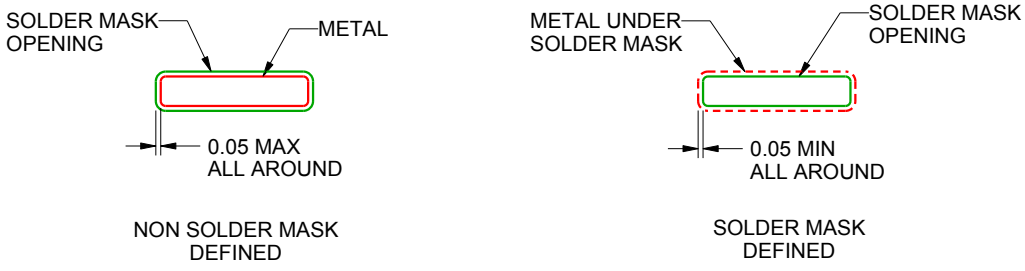



NOTES:

1. All linear dimensions are in millimeters. Any dimensions in parenthesis are for reference only. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
2. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
3. This dimension does not include mold flash, protrusions, or gate burrs. Mold flash, protrusions, or gate burrs shall not exceed 0.15 mm per side.
4. Reference JEDEC registration MO-153.




LAND PATTERN EXAMPLE
SCALE:6X

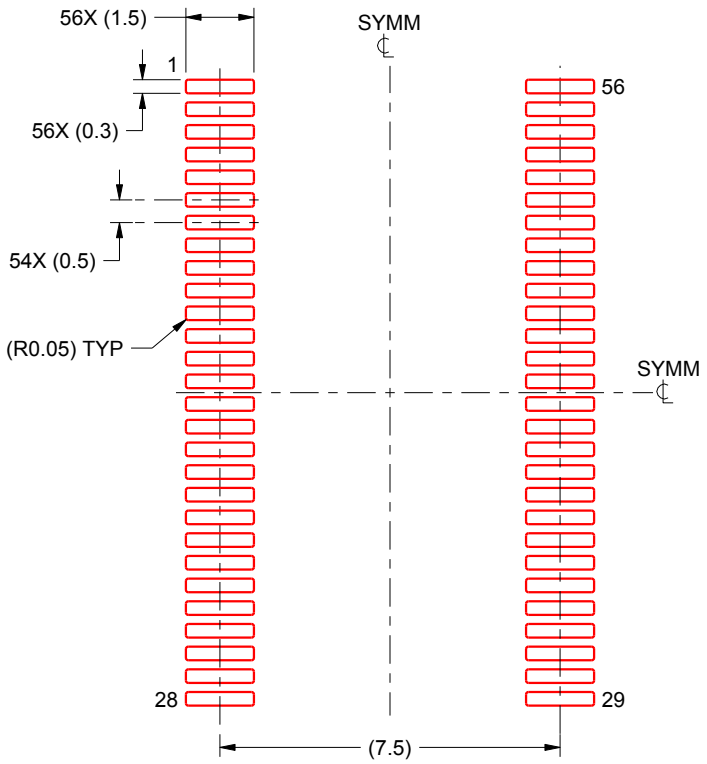



SOLDER MASK DETAILS

4222167/A 07/2015

NOTES: (continued)

5. Publication IPC-7351 may have alternate designs.
6. Solder mask tolerances between and around signal pads can vary based on board fabrication site.



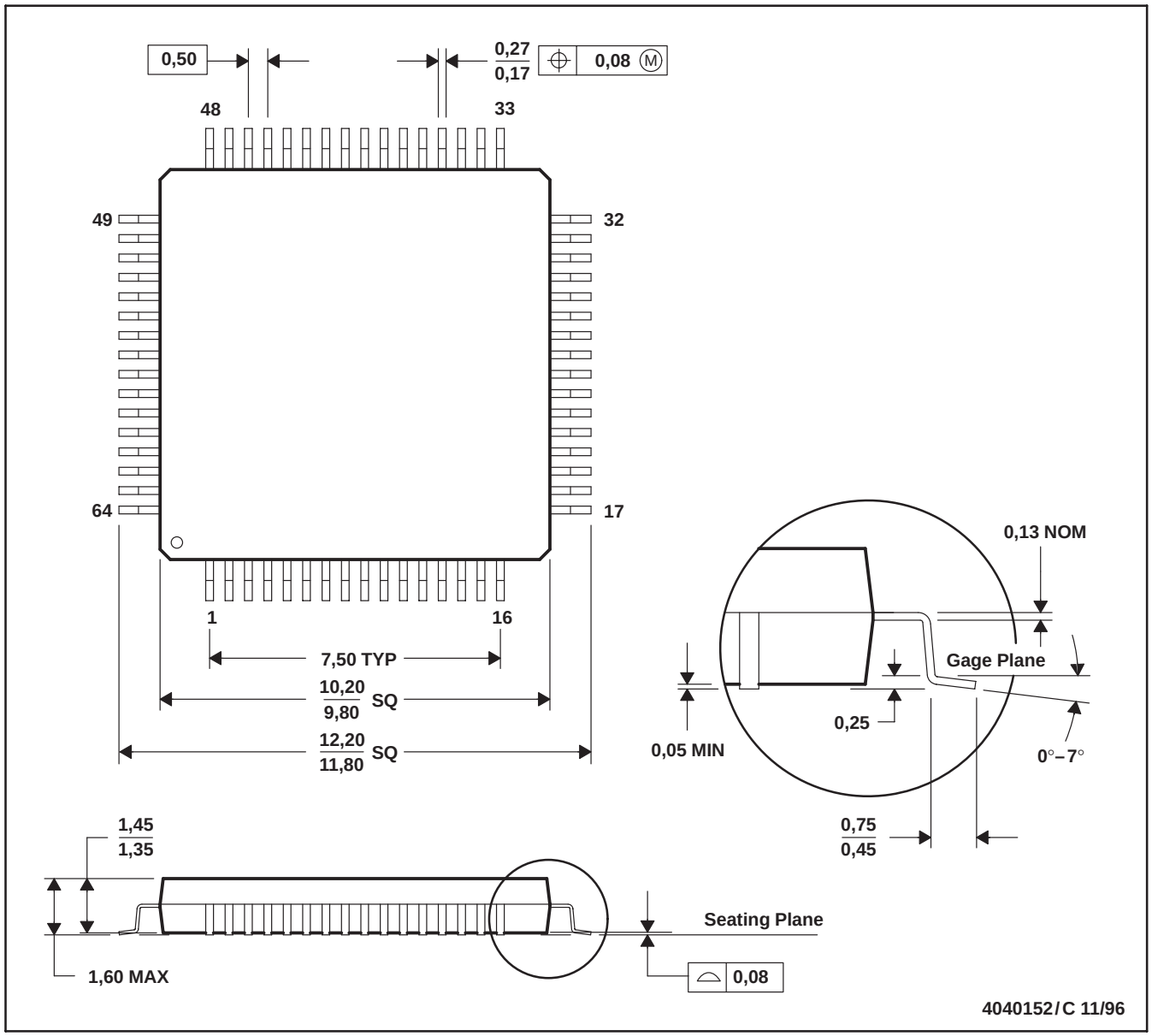

SOLDER PASTE EXAMPLE
BASED ON 0.125 mm THICK STENCIL
SCALE:6X

4222167/A 07/2015

NOTES: (continued)

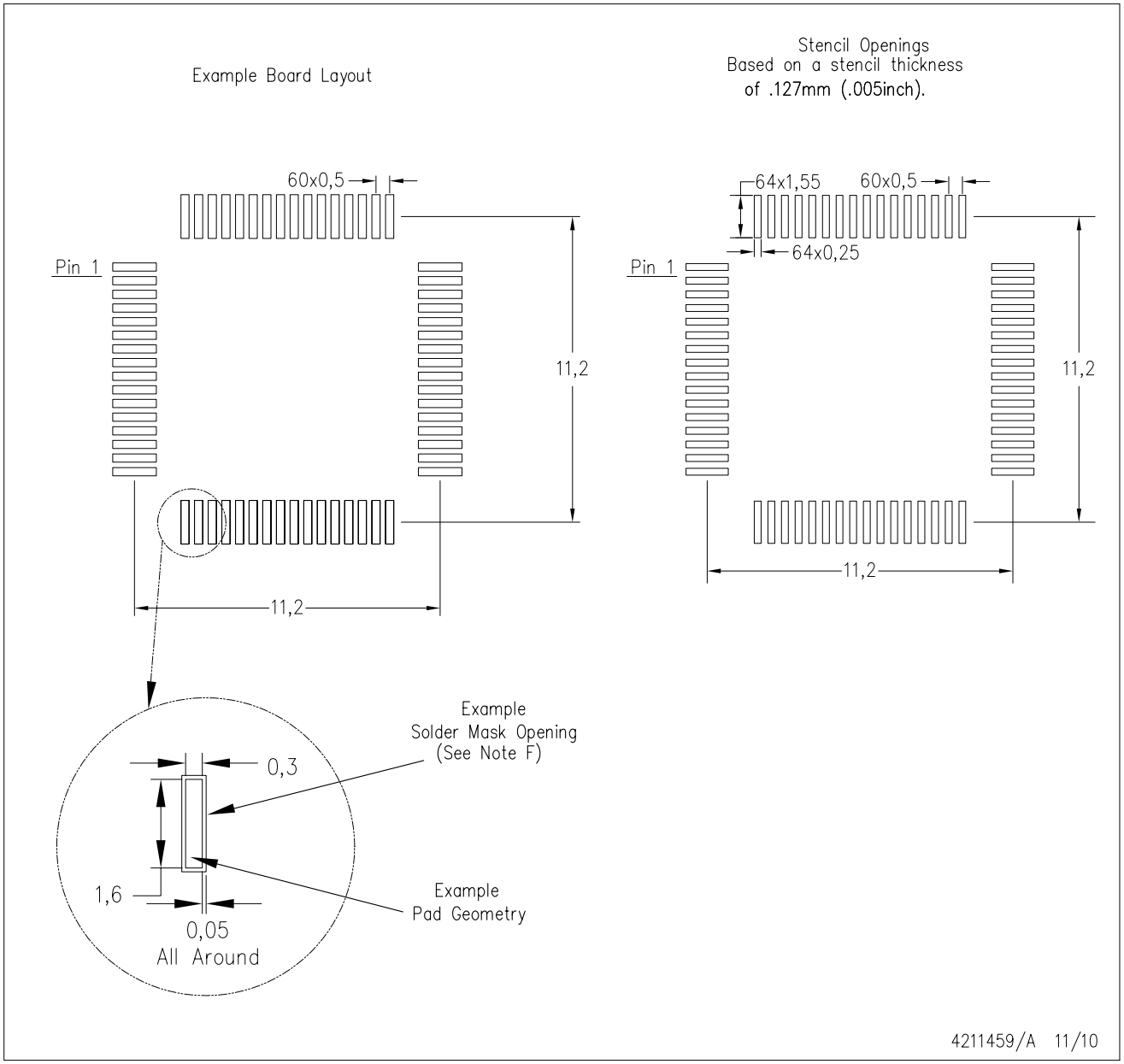
7. Laser cutting apertures with trapezoidal walls and rounded corners may offer better paste release. IPC-7525 may have alternate design recommendations.
8. Board assembly site may have different recommendations for stencil design.

**PM (S-PQFP-G64)** **PLASTIC QUAD FLATPACK**




NOTES: A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
C. Falls within JEDEC MS-026
D. May also be thermally enhanced plastic with leads connected to the die pads.

PM (S–PQFP–G64) PLASTIC QUAD FLATPACK




NOTES:
A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
C. Laser cutting apertures with trapezoidal walls and also rounding corners will offer better paste release. Customers should contact their board assembly site for stencil design recommendations. Example stencil design based on a 50% volumetric metal load solder paste. Refer to IPC–7525 for other stencil recommendations.
D. Customers should contact their board fabrication site for solder mask tolerances between and around signal pads.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated (TI) reserves the right to make corrections, enhancements, improvements and other changes to its semiconductor products and services per JESD46, latest issue, and to discontinue any product or service per JESD48, latest issue. Buyers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete.

TI's published terms of sale for semiconductor products (http://www.ti.com/sc/docs/stdterms.htm) apply to the sale of packaged integrated circuit products that TI has qualified and released to market. Additional terms may apply to the use or sale of other types of TI products and services.

Reproduction of significant portions of TI information in TI data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. TI is not responsible or liable for such reproduced documentation. Information of third parties may be subject to additional restrictions. Resale of TI products or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that product or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI product or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Buyers and others who are developing systems that incorporate TI products (collectively, "Designers") understand and agree that Designers remain responsible for using their independent analysis, evaluation and judgment in designing their applications and that Designers have full and exclusive responsibility to assure the safety of Designers' applications and compliance of their applications (and of all TI products used in or for Designers' applications) with all applicable regulations, laws and other applicable requirements. Designer represents that, with respect to their applications, Designer has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards that (1) anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, (2) monitor failures and their consequences, and (3) lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm and take appropriate actions. Designer agrees that prior to using or distributing any applications that include TI products, Designer will thoroughly test such applications and the functionality of such TI products as used in such applications.

TI's provision of technical, application or other design advice, quality characterization, reliability data or other services or information, including, but not limited to, reference designs and materials relating to evaluation modules, (collectively, "TI Resources") are intended to assist designers who are developing applications that incorporate TI products; by downloading, accessing or using TI Resources in any way, Designer (individually or, if Designer is acting on behalf of a company, Designer's company) agrees to use any particular TI Resource solely for this purpose and subject to the terms of this Notice.

TI's provision of TI Resources does not expand or otherwise alter TI's applicable published warranties or warranty disclaimers for TI products, and no additional obligations or liabilities arise from TI providing such TI Resources. TI reserves the right to make corrections, enhancements, improvements and other changes to its TI Resources. TI has not conducted any testing other than that specifically described in the published documentation for a particular TI Resource.

Designer is authorized to use, copy and modify any individual TI Resource only in connection with the development of applications that include the TI product(s) identified in such TI Resource. NO OTHER LICENSE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY ESTOPPEL OR OTHERWISE TO ANY OTHER TI INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT, AND NO LICENSE TO ANY TECHNOLOGY OR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT OF TI OR ANY THIRD PARTY IS GRANTED HEREIN, including but not limited to any patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI products or services are used. Information regarding or referencing third-party products or services does not constitute a license to use such products or services, or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of TI Resources may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI.

TI RESOURCES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITH ALL FAULTS. TI DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING RESOURCES OR USE THEREOF, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS, TITLE, ANY EPIDEMIC FAILURE WARRANTY AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF ANY THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. TI SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR AND SHALL NOT DEFEND OR INDEMNIFY DESIGNER AGAINST ANY CLAIM, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY INFRINGEMENT CLAIM THAT RELATES TO OR IS BASED ON ANY COMBINATION OF PRODUCTS EVEN IF DESCRIBED IN TI RESOURCES OR OTHERWISE. IN NO EVENT SHALL TI BE LIABLE FOR ANY ACTUAL, DIRECT, SPECIAL, COLLATERAL, INDIRECT, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF TI RESOURCES OR USE THEREOF, AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER TI HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Unless TI has explicitly designated an individual product as meeting the requirements of a particular industry standard (e.g., ISO/TS 16949 and ISO 26262), TI is not responsible for any failure to meet such industry standard requirements.

Where TI specifically promotes products as facilitating functional safety or as compliant with industry functional safety standards, such products are intended to help enable customers to design and create their own applications that meet applicable functional safety standards and requirements. Using products in an application does not by itself establish any safety features in the application. Designers must ensure compliance with safety-related requirements and standards applicable to their applications. Designer may not use any TI products in life-critical medical equipment unless authorized officers of the parties have executed a special contract specifically governing such use. Life-critical medical equipment is medical equipment where failure of such equipment would cause serious bodily injury or death (e.g., life support, pacemakers, defibrillators, heart pumps, neurostimulators, and implantables). Such equipment includes, without limitation, all medical devices identified by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration as Class III devices and equivalent classifications outside the U.S.

TI may expressly designate certain products as completing a particular qualification (e.g., Q100, Military Grade, or Enhanced Product). Designers agree that it has the necessary expertise to select the product with the appropriate qualification designation for their applications and that proper product selection is at Designers' own risk. Designers are solely responsible for compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements in connection with such selection.

Designer will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against any damages, costs, losses, and/or liabilities arising out of Designer's non-compliance with the terms and provisions of this Notice.

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265